

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps  
History and Museums in accordance with the  
provisions of CNO ltr Op-942D323 Joy, Ser:  
10710 P-481 of 10 October 1971.

R.G. Coffey 3/2/77

Signature/Mate

(C-100-1-A-001)  
100-1-A-001  
100-1-A-001  
100-1-A-001

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS:  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

100-1-A-001  
100-1-A-001  
100-1-A-001

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

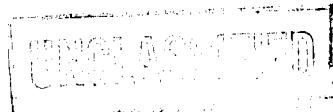
98066

3:JAS:vjm  
5750  
03/44-66

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein), 3d Marine Division  
(Rein), FMF  
Subj: Comm. Chronology; Transmittal of  
Ref: (a) RegtO 5750.11  
Incl: (1) Command Chronology, February 1966  
1. In accordance with reference (a) subject chronology is submitted.

*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

DOWNLOADED BY A USER FROM EYESAFE  
DRAFTED: 1966-02-13 09:45:13  
DRAFTED BY: 1966-02-13 09:45:13



DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
I	<u>ORGANIZATIONAL DATA</u>	1
II	<u>PERSONNEL/ADMINISTRATION</u>	
	Summary	3
	Significant Events	3
	Problem Areas / New Developments	3
	D. Personnel	3
	E. Discipline, Courts-Martial, Non-Judicial Punishment	4
	F. Morale, PX, Postal Affairs, Liberty, R&R	4
	G. Chaplain's Activities	6
III	<u>INTELLIGENCE</u>	
	A. Summary of Enemy Activities	7
	B. Recapitulation of Enemy Activity	7
	C. Weather and Terrain	8
IV	<u>OPERATIONS/TRAINING</u>	
	A. Mission	9
	B. Operations	9
	C. Chronological Narrative of Significant Events	12
	D. Training	21
V	<u>LOGISTICS</u>	
	A. Significant Events	22
	B. Supply	22
	C. Transportation	23
	D. Maintenance	23
	E. Sanitation	23
	F. Deadlined Combat Essential Equipment, by Type	23
	G. Employment of Local Civilians	23
VI	<u>COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS</u>	
	A. General	24
	B. Deadlined	24
	C. Message Traffic	25
	D. Personnel	25
	E. Operational Training	25
	F. Operations	25

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

<u>SECTION</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
VII	<u>FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIRE</u>	
	A. Artillery	26
	B. Naval Gunfire	26
VII	<u>AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE</u>	
	A. Air Support	27
	B. Air Defense	27
	C. Problem Areas	27
IX	<u>MEDICAL/DENTAL AFFAIRS</u>	28
X	<u>CIVIL AFFAIRS</u>	
	A. General	29
	B. Significant Events	29
	C. Civil Action Projects	30
	D. Problem Areas	30
	E. Plans	30
VII	<u>PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE</u>	31

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

SECTION I.

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Chu Lai, VIETNAM

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lt. Col. R. E. SULLIVAN

STAFF ASSIGNMENTS

Maj. C. ROBIN	Executive Officer
Lt. B. J. AGAN	S-1
Lt. R. C. CORMIER	S-2 (1-12 Feb)
Lt. W. C. ASBURY	S-2 (12-28 Feb)
Capt. J. A. SCHUMACHER	S-3 (1-2 Feb)
Maj. J. K. RINGLER	S-3 (2-28 Feb)
Capt. L. A. GROGAN	S-4

UNIT COMMANDERS

Lt. J. J. CLANCY III	Company A
Capt. A. B. ALEXANDER	Company B
Capt. J. R. SPENCE	Company C
Lt. J. A. ALBRECHT	Company D
Lt. J. M. MYATT	H&S Company (1-2 Feb)
Capt. J. I. JUNN	H&S Company (2-28 Feb)

DIRECT SUPPORT UNITS

Lt. J. R. GLOVER	3d Plat, Co A, 1st TK Bn.
Sgt S. D. STEWART	1st Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn.
Lt. R. C. BANNON	2nd Plat, Co A, 1st Amtrack Bn. (1-2 Feb)
Lt. D. A. GLESSON	2nd Plat, Co A, 1st Amtrack Bn. (2-28 Feb)

On 2 February the following Officer personnel changes were effected:  
Maj. J. K. RINGLER relieved Capt. J. A. SCHUMACHER as the S-3 Officer. Capt. J. A. SCHUMACHER became the S-2. Capt. L. A. GROGAN became the Commanding Officer of H&S Company relieving Lt. J. M. MYATT, subsequently assigned to Company A. Lt. D. A. GLESSON became the platoon Commander of the 2d Platoon, Company A 1st Amtrack Battalion upon the transfer of Lt. R. C. BANNON.

On 12 February Lt. W. C. ASBURY relieved Lt. R. C. Cormier as the Officer. Lt. Cormier became the Battalion Liaison Officer at Tam Ky.

COMMAND POST LOCATIONS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines	(BT 5210)
Company A	(BT 496066)
Company B	(BT 510122)
Company C	(BT 523051)
Company D	(BT 464070)

**DECLASSIFIED**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

H&S Company	(BT 525089)
3d Plat, Co A, 1st TK Bn.	(BT 527089)
1st Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn.	(BT 524092)
2d Plat, Co A, 1st AmFrac Bn.	(BT 519116)

Map: Viet Nam 1:50,000 MS Series L701 Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV

**AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH**

	<u>USMC</u>	<u>USN</u>	<u>IP</u>	<u>USMC</u>	<u>USN</u>
Officers	35	2		Enlisted	982
					55

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

## Section IV

A. Personnel. The Battalion spent the entire month within the Chu Lai enclave, continuing in the execution of Operation Spread Eagle. A Forward Command Post, established in late January, was manned during the entire period. The organization aided in Operation Double Eagle, but was not deployed out of the enclave (see Section IV). An Admin Rear was established, within the confines of the Battalion Command Post, consisting of the Administration and Supply/baggage sections of the companies. The Personnel section was involved in administrative duties, casualty reporting, and handling of Viet Cong suspects.

B. Significant Events

9Feb - Moved Company Admin centers to Bn CP

16Feb - 3rd Marine Division Band visited Ky Xuan Island, and Nue Nong Trach area in connection with Civil Affairs program

18Feb - USNHS REPOSE assumed station off shore to act as hospital ship for Chu Lai enclave

27Feb - Mrs. Mitchum, Holly Hobbie star, visited Bn CP, Company C, Company D

C. Problem Areas/ New Developments

1. A problem solved during the month was that of shifting RTD's so that each company has a near - equal amount of persons rotating during any month. Previously, the majority of June rotatees were in Company "A" and October rotatees in Company "C". Such persons are now evenly distributed to all three companies.

2. A problem area as yet unsolved concerns the loss of key personnel during the months of March and April. The majority of those rotating in March (total 138) are from "H&S" Company, in Occupational Fields other than O3. Again in April (total 98), the losses will be heavy, with, with nine officers, six Staff NCOs and 28 NCOs departing.

3. A new development is the establishing of an Admin Rear within the present Bn CP. Each company will maintain it's own admin section, supply section, and personal baggage account. Two strongbacked G. P. tents have been allocated to each company for this purpose.

D. Personnel

## 1. Monthly strengths (average, chargeable):

	<u>Officer</u>	<u>Enlisted</u>
1. O	35	982
2. S	2	55
3. B	2	14 (JA)
4. N	0	16

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

## 3. Administrative Work during month

	Officer	Enlisted
USMC	1	23
USN	0	2

## 4. Replacements

1 USMC Officer, 6 USMC Enlisted

## 5. Personnel Daily Summaries

(see attached documents) Tab A

## 6. Daily Personnel Reports

(see attached documents) Tab B

## 7. Directives

(see attached documents) Tab C

E. Discipline, Courts-Martial, Non-Judicial Punishment.

1. Discipline was excellent, as evidenced by the following statistics:

## a. Courts-Martial

Pending

Summary - Two  
Special - Two

Completed

Summary - None  
Special - None

## b. Non-Judicial Punishment

Battalion Commander - Two

Company Commander - Four

F. Morale, PX, Postal Affairs, Liber DR

1. Morale, as it connotes the attitude of the men to engage and destroy the enemy, is very high, hindered only by this organization's inability to close with the enemy, due to it's present deployment, and in tactical commitments regarding Operation Spread Eagle. As it concerns the comforts and facilities available to the men, morale must be rated only as fair. The food is good, and in sufficient quantity. Billeting spaces are adequate. Weather conditions continue to improve. Beer and soda, however, were available for only the first half of the month. Many health and welfare items are not available.

2. Exchange facilities improved with a large re-supply of necessary items, only to be immediately diminished due to the large demand; subsequent resupply has not been accomplished. A total lack of conce

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

regarding PX facilities seems apparent; the matter is presently under investigation by higher headquarters.

3. Postal services continue to be adequate, though mail delivery has slowed during the latter half of the period.

4. Liberty is not authorized for the command.

5. R&R quotas are adequate. R&R is available in the following locations: Colombo, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Taipei, Manila, Tokyo, and Saigon.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## 2. Chaplain's Activities and Totals

1. Sunday Divine Services (Protestant)

- a. Number of services 21
- b. Total attendance 733
- c. Average attendance 34

2. Weekly Divine Services (Protestant)

- a. Number of services 21
- b. Total attendance 472
- c. Average attendance 22

3. Memorial Services (Protestant)

- a. Number of services 4
- b. Total attendance 206
- c. Average attendance 51

4. Professional Counseling Cases

- a. Number of cases 26
- b. Units represented 7

5. Administration of Sacraments

- a. Holy Communion 164
- b. Baptism 8

6. Hospital Visits

- a. Number of visits 17
- b. Letters written for wounded 21

7. Narrative account of Chaplain's Activities

The Chaplain's activities for February were increased considerably due to the temporary extension of the Battalion's operational area of responsibility. The new TAOR, covering approximately 65 square miles, afforded increased pastoral activity, to include services, visitations and guidance. Service was rendered to every unit, often down to platoon level, and Divine Services conducted when possible. Hospital visits were made regularly. Catholic Services were arranged as often as the services of a Catholic Priest could be secured.

8. Significant Events

The Chaplain was permitted to travel to Da Nang to join with other Chaplains of his denomination, to meet with Dr. Wayne Deteney, President of the Southern Baptist Convention.

CONFIDENTIALINTELLIGENCE

## SECTION III

A. Summary of enemy activity1. General.

ked increase in enemy activity throughout the 1/4 area of responsibility is the most significant factor noted during the period. There appears to be a trend towards larger VC units engaging Marine and PF positions as indicated by the VC platoon attack on ONG BO Bridge against the PF positions (BT 430109) and the company plus attack on USMC/PF positions at KY PHU (2) (BT 478060).

Coordinated attacks involving the use of the 60mm mortar and 57mm RR are indications that Main Force units have integrated with local guerrillas throughout the Chu Lai enclave. Well organized and coordinated assaults combined with the willingness to engage Marine/PF units are clear indications that a new trend is underway.

- c. Enemy activity involving mines and booby traps continued throughout the period. The enemy concentrated on mining areas where the Marines frequently conduct operations and patrols.
- d. VC units more frequently encountered during the period were: the A/19th, and the A/21th local force companies. The Main Force 94th Bn was also among the more frequently reported VC units.

B. Recapitulation of Enemy Activity

A total of 53 incidents, 41 initiated, were reported during the period. 35 VCS were turned into the Chu Lai Collection Point.

24 VC Killed (Confirmed)

39 VC (Possible)

2 Wounded Captured (Confirmed)

20 VC Wounded (Possible)

31 VC Confirmed Captured (Had connections with VC activities)

15 Curfew Violators apprehended

Equipment Captured

1 M-16 Rifle

1 Mine (4 magazines)

1 .45cal Pistol (2 magazines)

3 Czech SMG (12 magazines)

1 Thompson SMG (2 magazines)

1 ChiCom Auto-matic Rifle (4 magazines)

50 Grenades (ChiCom and home made)

16 Cartridge Belts and pouches

3 Blocks TNT (14lbs per block)

19 Camouflaged Scars

Medical Supplies, S/A ammo and documents

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALBooby Traps

Of a total of 41 booby traps and mines, 6 were detonated and 35 were destroyed in place.

Punji Traps

57 punji traps were discovered (14 were booby trapped with grenades) and one steel animal trap.

C. Weather and Terrain (February 1966)

1. The weather for this period was generally fair with occasional showers and intermittent periods of rain. A total of 6.23" of rain fell during the reporting period. Average visibility was 7 miles with periods of low visibility during early morning fog. Temperatures were generally mild with a range of 89° maximum, 77° mean, and 64° minimum.
2. The high filled rice paddies and scrub brush in various areas within the TAOR, made trafficability difficult but had no effect on accomplishment of the mission. Road trafficability was considered good.
3. High Tides: Maximum 5.6 feet, Mean 4.3 feet, Minimum 3.0 feet  
Low Tides: Maximum 3.0 feet, Mean 2.1 feet, Minimum 1.2 feet

See

Tab D. INTSUM #51-59

Tab E. S-2 JOURNAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## SECTION IV

OPERATIONS/TRAINING

A. Mission. During the period of this chronology the missions of the 1st Battalion, 4th Marines continued to be as assigned by the 1st Marine Regiment Operation Order 08-65 dated 20 December 1965; namely:

1. Occupy and defend in assigned zone of the 1st Marine sector.
2. Maintain combat bases on Ky Hoa and Ky Xuan.
3. Conduct aggressive operations and patrolling within assigned zone.
4. Be prepared to conduct operations outside the TAOR unilaterally or bilaterally with RVNAF.
5. Conduct and maintain surveillance of seaward approaches within sector to repel landing and prohibit infiltration.
6. Construct and maintain field fortifications required for protection of the vital areas of Ky Ha Peninsula.
7. Conduct a vigorous Civil Affairs Program within assigned zone.
8. Provide liaison personnel to the Chief, Quang Tin Province, Tam Ky.

During the month of February this Battalion continued to assume additional responsibilities outlined in the mission of the 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines by physically occupying and defending strategic positions within the TAOR. A forward command post was activated by the Battalion in 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines area along with two rifle companies. All assigned missions were executed with vigor. Aggressive saturation patrolling and ambushes precluded any large scale enemy build up intent upon attacking the vital logistic support area, airfield and helo landing pads in the rear.

Operations. During the month of February, the Battalion maintained + rifle companies along the MLR on the Ky Ha Peninsula, a rifle company (-) on the island of Ky Hoa, a reinforced platoon on the island of Ky Xuan, a company (-) in the vicinity of the Phu Han Bridge, vicinity (BT 496067) a reinforced platoon at Ky Phu (2) vicinity (BT 478051), a company positioned on Hill 69 vicinity (BT 467068) and a reinforced platoon at Ong Bo Bridge vicinity (BT 429110). On the peninsula Companies C and M 3/7 which was replaced by I 3/7 on 21 February, both OPCON to 1/4, conducted vigorous saturation patrolling and ambushes forward and rear of the MLR. Several of these were coordinated USMC/Popular Forces. In addition USMC/Self Defense Corps checkpoints were manned in various hamlets to insure compliance with established curfew regulations. Company M and later Company I provided security for the Ramp vicinity (BT 522121) located on the northeast tip of the Peninsula in addition to occupying their portion of the MLR. Companies conducted aggressive patrolling on the islands of Ky Xuan (BT 4810) and Ky Hoa (BT 5014). The patrol activities were in conjunction with an active pacification/rural reconstruction program. Self Defense Corps checkpoints were maintained on Ky Hoa Island to insure compliance with established curfew regulations.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Company D conducted vigorous patrols and ambushes along Route #1, out into the Ky ~~anh~~ Valley vicinity (BT 4506), and defended the On Bo Bridge (BT 429110). Company A conducted aggressive patrols and ambushes from the An Tan Bridge (BT 496067), from vicinity (BT 509068) and from Ky Phu (2) (BT 478051).

(BT 478051). H&S Company continued to defend the Battalion Command Post. In addition the company provided personnel as security for the waterborne patrol and to accompany the nightly Popular Forces' ambush within the Ky Ha Village. The 2nd Plt, Company A, 1st Amphibian Tractor Battalion conducted nightly waterborne patrols throughout various inland waterways within the Battalion's TAOR. The patrol's primary mission was to insure compliance with the existing curfew regulations. In the above mentioned mission, the LVT's provided logistic support to the patrol bases located on the islands of Ky Hoa and Ky Xuan. Tactical support in the form of amphibious landings was provided during the scheduled operations on KY KHUONG Peninsula (BT 4411) on 5 February and Hoa Xuan Island (BT 4315) on 23 February. Offensive operations for the Battalion consisted of three Battalion (-) operations and several company and reinforced platoon sized operations. On 5 February 1966 Operation "DEAD END", a Battalion (-) operation was executed on Ky Khuong Peninsula vicinity (BT 4411). Company M moved via LVT through the inland waterways and established a blocking position along the northern shore (BT 440120 to 459120) of the Peninsula; the remaining company moved along National Route #1 and established a blocking position along the highway from (BT 434105 to 450088). Two RF companies provided blocking forces from (BT 430110 to 435114 to 435117) and from (BT 450089 to 457094). Coastal Defense Fleet 15 provided a motorized junk blocking patrol along the eastern portion of the peninsula from (BT 454124 to 455095). Two PF platoons were attached to Company D to assist in the search and clear mission. Initially one company swept from the ID, in the North/Northeast direction to link with the blocking force on the northern shore. Upon link up, the company initially in the blocking position, moved to Northwestern sector of the peninsula, while the sweeping company consolidated its forces and prepared to sweep on a parallel axis in the Southeastern sector of the peninsula. During the sweep operation, a thorough detailed search of terrain, for tunnels, caves, caches, and weapons was conducted. During the operation male VCS were turned into District Headquarters at the request of the District Chief. One mine, type unknown, was down in place. Between 18 and 20 February Company D and Company H conducted a Battalion (-) operation from Ong Bo Bridge (BT 429109) North to Hill 54 (BT 396145) and kept the road open for the initial convoy and resupply to Operation "DOUBLE EAGLE", Phase Two. The efforts of the Battalion kept the road open and secure during the entire time they operated in that area. On 23 February 1966, Operation "OLD HAT", a Battalion (-) operation was executed on Hoa Xuan Island (BT 4315). Company B landed vicinity (BT 456142) and swept through the villages of Linh An (1) (BT 445143) and Phu Vinh (BT 435146). Company D crossed and landed on Hoa Xuan vicinity (BT 427121) and swept North through the villages of Dong Thanh (1) vicinity (BT 423128) and Dong Thanh (2) vicinity (BT 424137). Company I landed on Hoa Xuan Island vicinity (BT 440160), and swept the Northwest portion of the Island. Company B received S/A and A/M sustaining 1 Marine WIA. The VC broke contact before the Marines could assault their position. Company B sustained two more casualties vicinity (BT 439158) from a booby trapped 150mm artillery round. One Marine WIA and one Marine KIA. All companies found munji pits, many mined with grenades inside. A number of grenades and artillery shell type mines were also discovered.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Company D also found a 20' meter trench line vicinity (BT 121132).

At the end of the sweep, Company B sustained one Marine WIA from unknown type mine. 5 VCS were captured and turned over to the Chu Lai Collection Point.

On 26 February a platoon sized contact from Company A at Ky Phu (2) vicinity (BT 178051) was attacked during the early morning hours of 26 February. An estimated two companies of VC supported by A/W, 60mm mortars and 77mm Recoilless Rifles. A suicide squad penetrated the defensive wire but were repulsed by vicious close-in-fighting from the Marines and PF's. Marines sustained 1 KIA, and 5 WIA. Confirmed body count of VC, 23 KIA, and 1 WIA with an estimate of 20 KIA and 20 WIA carried off from the scene of the battle. Intelligence reports state the A-19 company was involved in the attack. Weapons captured from the VC included 1 .45 caliber pistol, one Thompson MG, 3 Czech AR, 1 U.S. Carbine, 1 U.S. M19A4 .30 Caliber LMG, clothing and quantities of S/A ammunition. Also recovered.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~C. Chronological Narrative of Significant Events.February

1 Company D conducted a company (-) sweep commencing at 010700H and ended at approximately 11500H. The first contact came at 1023H when the sweeping force at (BT 430084) received sporadic small arms fire from (BT 428088). No fire was returned. At 1033H 2-4 rounds of S/A fire were received from the same coordinates; two M-79 and 4-5 small arms rounds were returned. Again at 1055H 6-7 S/A rounds were received. Return fire directed at (BT 424090) consisted of one 3.5 round, 20 rounds of S/A and 3 M-79 rounds. When fired upon again at 1050H from the same coordinates, the sweeping force returned one 3.5 round, four rounds of 60mm mortar fire and 4-5 rounds of small arms. At 1100H one VC in the open, possibly a sentinel for a VC ambush was spotted at (BT 416091). The Company D FO contacted the 8" Battery which fired for effect at 1126H. Surveillance indicated one VC KIA (3 rounds landed on top of VC sentinels hiding place).

2 At 020915H, a Company A platoon patrol in the vicinity of (BT 445025) received approximately eight rounds of S/A's fire from (BT 423024). Five to ten VC were observed running west from Thanh My Trung (1) Hamlet. S/A fire was returned by the patrol but no casualties were observed. At 021115H, a Company D platoon patrol located at (BT 456080) received one S/A round from (BT 445082). The patrol returned 10 S/A rounds and advanced toward the origin of the firing where the patrol picked up one VCS. The VCS was turned over to Chu Lai Collection Point.

3 At 030330H, a fire team patrol from Company C activated a booby trap consisting of two M-26 hand grenades placed on each side of the trail with a trip wire connecting the two. When the wire was tripped only one of the grenades was activated which was a dud. The wire broke and the pin from the second grenade was not pulled. EOD team was dispatched and destroyed the grenades the next morning. At 031115H, a platoon from Company D vicinity (BT 444055) received S/A fire from vicinity (BT 445053). Fire was returned and VC broke contact and fled the area before the platoon could close and destroy. At 032130H, a Company D squad patrol apprehended one VCS at (BT 455075). The VCS was turned over to Chu Lai Collection Point the following morning.

4 At 041244H, a Company D platoon patrol located at (BT 453062) fired 20 S/A rounds at five VC located in the vicinity (BT 453062). The VC did not return fire but fled from the area before the platoon could close with them. There were no VC casualties observed.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

February

5

At 050315H, Battalion Command Group located at (BT 441099) heard 3-4 shots, 400 meters west of their position. It was believed to have been some kind of signal or warning. There was no enemy contact, no friendly casualties. At 051245H, a Company D squad employed a booby-trapped hand grenade of an undetermined type at (BT 438103). There were no friendly casualties. During a Battalion (-) search and destroy operation on the peninsula at (BT 441111), between the hours of 050300H and 051500H, 5 VCS were apprehended and turned over to the Ly Tin District Headquarters for disposition. At 052055H, the waterborne patrol, apprehended one male curfew violator vicinity (BT 512112). The man was turned into SD Post #1 (BT 515115) for detention and disposition to the Village Chief in morning.

A joint Company A/PF platoon sized patrol moved from the Company A area at 060730H. PF's were dropped off in an ambush site vicinity (BT 433042). PF's took VC under fire at 061135H killing one and wounding two. One U.S. carbine captured. PF's were taken under fire by A/W from vicinity (BT 424040), called for artillery fire and withdrew while it was being fired. No friendly casualties. No surveillance.

7

At 071222H while Company D (-) was conducting a Search and Destroy Operation one Marine was slightly wounded by an unknown type booby trap vicinity (BT 438042). Marine was evacuated to B-Med.

8

At 080956H, a Company A squad sized USMC/PF patrol vicinity (BT 451053) observed an undetermined number of VC vicinity (BT 445046). The squad leader stated the VC (identified by the PF's) were running away from them when observed. There were rice paddies with civilians between the USMC/PF patrol and the VC. The presence of civilians and the distance from the USMC/PF patrol to the VC, precluded taking the VC under fire or physical pursuit. At 082330H a three man Company B outpost vicinity (BT 517118) received four rounds incoming small arms fire from vicinity (BT 514119), one Marine WIA. The Marine that was returned fire with two rounds. The WIA was evacuated to B-Med. A squad from Company B was dispatched to sweep the area from vicinity (BT 508112 to BT 513125) in a northerly direction. At 090045H patrol heard one round fired from vicinity (BT 511126). Sweep of area produced negative contact.

9

At 090927H a squad sized patrol from Company A vicinity (BT 441043) found what appeared to be a mine field. One mine was found and destroyed in place. It was a glass bottle with TNT inside and a pressure fuze. Two craters were found in the same area. The craters were four feet deep and three feet in diameter. In same vicinity found bamboo gate across trail that may have been booby trapped to trigger one of the mines. Gate was destroyed with Bangalore torpedo. Mined area was marked on south side with a rock lying on a piece of paper with a vine curled on one end to form an arrow pointing north on the trail. No further contact.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~February

10 At 101310H squad patrol from Company A received three rounds small arms fire from vicinity (BT 424042). Three armed VC were observed and taken under fire. VC ran towards vicinity (BT 423043), patrol deployed and gave chase, however, VC broke contact and fled the area.

11 At 111220H, a platoon sized patrol from Company D, discovered and destroyed in place a M-16 "Bouncing Betty" type mine, vicinity (BT 418085). No friendly casualties.

12 At 121200H a patrol from Company D vicinity (BT 430075) received two rounds small arms fire from vicinity (BT 428085). Marine patrol returned fire. Area was checked, AP mine was discovered vicinity (BT 422078). While attempting to destroy mine, it went off prematurely slightly wounding one man. Another Marine stepped on a mine in the same vicinity which did not go off. However, the man wrenched his knee in taking cover. Helicopters received sporadic S/A fire from the same area while landing to pick up the evacuees. They were unable to locate the origin of fire. At 1445H, a patrol from Company D vicinity (BT 423087) received six rounds small arms fire vicinity, (BT 425090). Fire was returned by the patrol, results unknown.

13 At 130230H, Company A vicinity (BT 497067) reported N/ fire vicinity (BT 493070). No further activity reported from that area.

14 At 140110H Tin District Headquarters reported RF/PF units operating near the Ong Bo Bridge vicinity (BT 430109) began receiving heavy volume of small arms fire from all sides. District requested support from the units of 1st Battalion, 4th Marines on Hill 69 vicinity (BT 468068). 3rd Platoon from Company D was pulled out of the lines and replaced by a composite platoon of rear echelon, 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines members forced to handle just such a situation. At the same time, the Regimental Reserve Platoon was requested to occupy additional portions of the Hill 69 defense complex to allow the rest of Company D to withdraw and reinforce the 3rd Platoon. Company D left Hill 69 at 140218H for the objective area. The Regimental Reserve Platoon (from Company C 1/4) started for the Hill 69 complex at 140301H, in the meantime remaining elements of 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines rear echelon took over the rest of Company D's positions. Company D (-) commenced foot march to objective area to reinforce their 3rd Platoon, some 200 meters south of the objective area. At 140342H, 3rd Platoon, Company D came under heavy automatic fire, and possibly 60mm mortar or rifle grenade attack from vicinity (BT 443098) to (BT 440099). Fire was returned aggressively. There was a cease fire due to Marine fire falling among RF/PF friendly units.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~February

At 140430, the entire Company D linked up and established a perimeter defense, vicinity (BT 441099). No further enemy contact. Confirmed casualties as follows, 1 RF/PF KIA, 1 RF/PF WIA, 1 USMC WIA and 1 USMC non-battle casualty.

At 151045H, a platoon sized patrol from Company A vicinity, (BT 449051) received two rounds small arms fire from vicinity, (BT 447051). Marines returned fire and searched area with negative results. No friendly casualties.

16-17 At 170718H, a platoon from Company D engaged 10 VC vicinity (BT 477076). VC escaped, broke contact and fled into hills. One Marine WIA from faculty 3.5 ammo backblast (BT 434086) was evacuated. One (1) MAS-36 rifle captured vicinity (BT 447076), and one cave 20 feet long vicinity (BT 447077) destroyed. At 172235H, a Company C security post #5 vicinity (BT 532072), observed two men which fired approximately twenty small arms rounds and threw three grenades at the post. The post returned fire, and patrol checked out the area with negative results.

16-19 At 190720H, the Battalion CP group vicinity (BT 396115) called in observed fire mission on detected enemy movement vicinity (BT 384130) eight rounds were fired landing on target. No VC casualties observed. At 190830H, a patrol from Company M vicinity (BT 415110) received S/A fire from vicinity (BT 408098). Fire was returned but due to existing mission of Company M physical pursuit was impossible. No VC casualties observed, no friendly casualties. At 190913H, Company M on a search and destroy mission vicinity (BT 414103) received one round S/A fire from vicinity (BT 414100). No VC observed. No friendly casualties. At 190915H, a patrol from Company D on a search and destroy mission vicinity, (BT 390124) observed four VC and destroy mission vicinity, (BT 383124). Four Cal. 50 rounds and four 106mm RR rounds were fired at the VC. The VC were observed fleeing north and south. The area was swept by the patrol. No VC casualties observed, no friendly casualties. At 190915H, Company M on a search and destroy mission vicinity (BT 415110) received S/A fire from vicinity (BT 414105). Marines returned fire and searched area. No VC observed. No friendly casualties. At 190930H, Company M vicinity (BT 423102) received ten rounds 82mm mortar from unknown locations. No friendly casualties. At 192112H, the Regimental Reserve platoon under OpCon of 1/4, vicinity, (BT 523108) received 5 rounds S/A into their position from vicinity (BT 522106) and (BT 523108). Area illuminated and 20 rounds S/A fire returned. Received 5-8 rounds S/A fire from vicinity (BT 523108). Returned fire with 10 rounds S/A fire. Illumination called for and patrol sent to check wire. Negative results.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~February

18-19 At 191230H, an ambush patrol from Company D vicinity (BT 388152) observed 5 VC in rice paddies 300 meters to their front, vicinity (BT 385152). Illumination requested but was unable to reach company's area. Company took VC under fire with S/A. Area was searched by a patrol with negative results. At 192311H, a platoon from Company M vicinity (BT 417116) received 10 rounds S/A into their position from vicinity (BT 412120). 20 rounds S/A fired at VC. VC dispersed. Area searched 82 rounds of S/A fired at VC. No further contact.

20 At 200315H, the Regimental Reserve platoon under OpCon of 1/4 vicinity (BT 523108) received 16 rounds S/A into their position, from vicinity (BT 522106). Area was illuminated and S/A fire was returned. Area searched at first light with negative results. No friendly casualties.

21 At 211115H, 1/11 on Hill 69 fired 36 rounds of 105mm at 20 VC in the open, vicinity (BT 405102). No surveillance immediately available due to lack of friendly units in the area and no aircraft available in Enclave for AO mission. At 212045H, Ly Tin local officials reported artillery fire killing 3 VC and wounded 7.

22 At 220925H, a platoon sized patrol from Company A vicinity (BT 446057) received seventy rounds S/A automatic weapons fire from (BT 446055). Patrol also reported explosive type firing into their position. Marines returned 220 rounds S/A fire. VC broke contact and fled area. Patrol sent to search the area with negative results. No friendly casualties. At 220000H, Company D, at the Ong Bo Bridge area sighted 1 VC crossing rice paddy (BT 428103). A member of the sniper team shot the VC in the leg and body. A second VC came to the aid of the first, at which time D-G fired on him with M-60 fire. He was also believed killed.

23 At 230705H, a platoon from Company B vicinity (BT 442142) as part of a Battalion (-) search and destroy operation on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315) received A/W fire from vicinity (BT 433144). Company B assaulted position and VC broke contact and fled area. At 230735, a platoon from Company B moving through PHU VINH Hamlet vicinity (BT 439150) and received S/A fire. One Marine WIA and was rendered devaced. At 230810H, a patrol from Company B while securing Hill 10 vicinity (BT 438157) had one Marine KIA and one WIA from what was believed to have been a booby trapped 155mm round. The KIA and WIA were evacuated by helicopter at 230900H.

24 At 241030H, an AO observed a VC squad in the open vicinity (BT 385102). G Btry 1/11 located on Hill 69 vicinity (BT 468068) fired the mission. Results as observed by the AO 2 VC KIA with the remainder of VC fleeing into a tunnel vicinity (BT 385101). AO requested converged sheaf with delayed fuze to

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIALFebruary

open tunnel. Physical surveillance of area was not made by Marine units due to the fact it was out of our TAOR. At 241345H, Company CP personnel from Company D traveling north in a vehicle along Route #1 vicinity (BT 44109), received S/A fire and one incoming hand grenade from vicinity (BT 441099). Fire was returned by Marines and VC broke contact. No friendly casualties and vehicle proceeded north to platoon security position at Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430109) with no further incidents. At 242138H, a platoon from Company D in security positions vicinity Ong Bo Bridge (BT 435105), received 2 incoming 81mm mortar rounds on north and west side of their positions from an unknown location. No Marine casualties. One PF WIA was Med evaced.

25 At 251121H, a platoon sized patrol from Company D vicinity (BT 432099) received 4 rounds S/A fire from Hill 22 vicinity (BT 425091). Eight rounds S/A fire returned. One VC possible WIA. Artillery mission was requested with 12 rounds 105mm fired for effect. Patrol moved to search area and received A/W fire from vicinity (BT 433096). Marines returned 25 rounds S/A fire, continued with mission.

26 At 260245H, a platoon from Company A located at Ky Phu (2) vicinity (BT 478051) received heavy S/A's fire, grenades and 60mm mortars from an estimated company of VC. Mortar illumination was immediately requested and received from the 81mm Mortar Section on Hill 69 vicinity (BT 463071). The Regimental Reserve Platoon at 260300H from Company C was alerted for deployment to reinforce Company A vicinity (BT 476049). By 260310H the platoon from Company A received approximately 100-150 rounds of S/A fire, 4-10 rounds of 60mm mortar fire and an undetermined number of hand grenades, sustaining three USMC WIA's and one PF KIA. By 260345H, the platoon reported they had four wounded Marines and a possibility of 10 VC KIA in the fire to the front of their position. At 260357H, the platoon reported an increase in the volume of fire from the VC. The VC had laid down a base of fire from the NW and SE of the Marine positions, vicinity (BT 476049) with the main attack coming from the SW. During the lull the Marines and PF's consolidated their positions, redistributed their ammunition and prepared for the next VC attack. At 260400H, the Regimental Reserve Platoon from Company C arrived by motor convoy at Company A CP, located at the An Tan Bridge vicinity (BT 497068), and moved in a tactical column to reinforce the Marine unit under attack at Ky Phu (2) vicinity (BT 476049). At 260405H, a flare ship arrived on station and provided continuous illumination until 260500. At 260405H, platoon reported that between fires VC increased firing during that period of time when the area was not illuminated. During this time it was believed the VC took the opportunity to remove the dead and

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~February

wounded. At 260454H, the platoon still reported receiving sporadic S/A fire. At 260515H, the Regimental Reserve Platoon arrived at the Company A's platoon position. At 260537H, the Company A platoon reported one Marine KIA. At 260515H, the platoon: 1 Marine KIA's were not serious and could wait for first light to be evacuated. Company A reported the VC had initially penetrated the wire but had been repulsed by the Marine and PF forces in vicious, close-in fighting. At 160610H, all firing stopped and contact with VC was broken. At 260600H, two platoons from Company I were dispatched by motor convoy from their positions on Ky Ha Peninsula to An Tan Bridge vicinity (BT 497067) then by tactical foot march to Ky Phu (2) vicinity (BT 478051). At 260800H, Company I with a platoon from Company C conducted a company size S/D operation from Company A's position vicinity (BT 478051) to search the valleys leading into the mountains (BT 4204, BT 4203, BT 4102, BT 4103, BT 4104, BT 4105, BT 4205) for any VC KIA or VC WIA that may have been carried away. An additional 11 VC KIA's were discovered during this search. As of 261400H, the casualty count ran as follows: Marine: KIA-1, WIA-5, P: KIA-4, WIA-4, VC: KIA-23, WIA-1 (taken initially to B-Med). The Marines received a total of 25-30 rounds of 60mm mortar, approximately 100 grenades, 9-10 57mm recoilless rifle rounds, and an undetermined amount of S/A fire into their position. Material captured included 49 grenades, ChiCom and homemade, 1 .45 caliber pistol and two magazines, 1 Czech AR and 4 magazines, 3 Czech SMG and 12 magazines, 1 U.S. carbine and 4 magazines, and 1 Thompson SMG, and 4 magazines. Also recovered were 11 cartridge belts and pouches, 3 rice bags, 3 blocks of TNT ( $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. blocks) assorted medical supplies, quantities of S/A ammunition and a number of documents. It was estimated by the local PF platoon commander that an additional 30 VC were killed and 20 wounded due to the appearances of the areas around the Marine/PT positions and from where the VC launched their attack. These areas were covered with pools of blood, torn clothing, and equipment. There were also many heel marks made by bodies dragged from the scene of the battle.

27

At 271300H, a squad sized patrol from Company A apprehended a wounded VC vicinity (BT 467053). The VC was moving west toward the mountains but was unable to travel further because of his wounds. The local PF Platoon Commander states there were 8-10 VC in the area vicinity (BT 4704) the night of 26 February 1966 looking for a VC who had been wounded during the attack on Ky Phu the morning of 26 February 1966. This was taken to Battalion CP Hill 69 (BT 468068).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

February

27

Amplification Report of the Ky Phu Action

During the attack on Ky Phu (2) on 26 February and the subsequent investigation of the area in which the action took place the following observations were noted:

- (1) There was evidence many of the VC were treated for wounds and returned to the fight. Many had fresh bandages and field dressings on their wounds. For the number of estimated wounded they sustained, the VC apparently had a large force with medical units outside the wire to render medical assistance and evacuation. They seemed to be a concentrated effort by the VC to extract their dead and wounded. Dead bodies were found with leather harnesses strapped across their chests, under their arms and up the back of their necks, used to pull them off the scene of the battle. Two dead VC were found, one had been pulling the other with one of the harnesses when he was killed. Many of the seriously wounded VC kept fighting until they were killed. One VC that had his arm blown off in front of the wire, had a tourniquet and packed mud on the stump and yet crossed the wire and continued to throw grenades until he was killed. A possibility exists that the VC were doped for the attack.
- (2) The dead VC appeared well fed, muscular, in good health and larger than the Vietnamese normally seen in this area. Many of the dead were about 5' 8" and 165-180 lbs.
- (3) The VC crawled under the wire to get inside the perimeter. There were scratches on their bodies and pieces of cloth on the wire. All dead VC were barefooted.
- (4) Once the VC were in the CP area, they seemed to be more interested in obtaining weapons and equipment than killing PF's or Marines. One Marine Sergeant reported seeing three VC come out of his tent with his pistol, some 782 gear and clothing, and were trying to escape through the wire when they were killed.
- (5) During the sweep made by Company I on the afternoon of the 26th of February villagers in THANH MY TRUNG (1) (BT 445023), and THANH MY TRUNG (2) (BT 455033), reported VC had passed through that morning with many dead and wounded. Villagers were unable to give exact numbers but stated there were many dead and wounded and they had buried their dead in the vicinity (BT 465037). This area was searched thoroughly but Company I was unable to find any graves. The villagers were reluctant to give an accurate information as this area is VC controlled.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~February

28

At 280800, a platoon sized patrol from Company D vicinity, (BT 397) sustained one Marine WIA from a ChiCom hand grenade type mine. Marine evacuated on a routine medevac. At 281030H, a platoon sized patrol from Company D vicinity, (BT 39611) found six ChiCom grenade type mines and a 60mm mortar. Engineers attached to the patrol destroyed one ChiCom grenade, disarmed five others and the 60mm mortar round. The ordnance was brought back to the Battalion CP. The patrol reported the area is heavily mined. At 281140H, a patrol from Company D vicinity, (BT 401151) sustained two (2) Marine WIA's from a mine. Both Marines were evacuated on a routine Med evac.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~D. Training.

- (1) Training was primarily on-the-job within the Battalion and direct support units. Orientation and indoctrination briefings were conducted for all personnel joining the Battalion.
- (2) Rifle company training emphasized General Military Subjects applicable to the mission of the Battalion.
- (3) H&S Company conducted semi-formal training in various subjects including; preventative maintenance of equipment, maintenance of field wire, warehousing procedures, baking, meat cutting, gun drill (81mm mortar and 106mm recoilless rifle platoons), field sanitation and AN/PRC-25 operators school.
- (4) Training for the local Popular Forces and Self Defense Corps (Home Guard) was exclusively on-the-job with emphasis placed on scouting, patrolling and ambushes. The language barrier was the only problem area. Results were considered good.
- (5) Mine Warfare/booby trap instructions were conducted at company/platoon level. These instructions were conducted by members of the 2d Platoon, Company A, 1st Engineer Battalion. Instructions consisted primarily in VC tactics of employing mines and booby traps and recognition of VC trail markers for mines.

Tab F { (1) Combat A/A rpt (Opn DEAD END  
 (2) Combat A/A rpt (for 2d Plt)

Tab G (3) Engg O "2-66; Op O "00566; Eng O "006-66

Tab H (4) SIREN = 271 - 298

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~LOGISTICSSECTION VA. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

This Battalion plus attached and/or supporting units averaged a monthly strength of 1200. The Battalions TAOR includes 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines TAOR which was activated on 26 January 1966. Company "I", 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines is presently attached to the Battalion. One rifle company is positioned on the outlying islands forward of the Mekong. All logistical support for this company and the two rifle companies on Ky Hoa peninsula are supported from the rear echelon while all units in 2nd Battalion TAOR are supported from the forward echelons position. The furthest unit supported is 15 road miles.

An increase in the amount of material, spare parts and equipment is still continuing this month. The receipt of many needed items have helped alleviate several problem areas. "CRITIPAK" was not received this month.

During February, no strongbacks for tentage was allocated to this Battalion. Five strongbacks were moved to the rear Battalion C. P. to establish an administrative rear. Eight native shelters were completed on 5 February and are being used for troop billeting.

A Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) for Logistics was published on 1 February.

B. SUPPLY1. Supply Requirements

(a) Class I - 800 gallons water per day  
1200 rations per day

(b) Class II - Office supplies, housekeeping supplies, rifle oil, administrative forms, light weight utilities and common size jungle boots are still in short supply.

(c) Class III - 150 gallons MEGAS, 100 gallons diesel, 15 gallons kerosene and limited quantities of all types of oil are required daily.

(d) Class IV - Exact requirement of class IV can not be determined due to the highly fluid situation.

(e) Class V - A Basic Allowance is maintained by all units with the outpost unit having an additional Basic Allowance.

2. Procurement Problems

(a) The time lag still exists from the document draft date and receipt of advice cards on priority 02 requisitions. Some priority 02 requisitions are still being downgraded without notifying this unit.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**C. TRANSPORTATION**

1. Motor Transportation support has been good during February considering the tactical commitments.

2. Actual availability of cargo vehicles is limited due to breakdowns on the job. Organic transportation is becoming critical. Only 12 of 20 M422 trucks are available with only half of these usually deadlined. Truck, platforms M274, are even more critical with only 14 of 20 available.

3. Helicopters for tactical and logistic support are not being requested due to the erratic availability and last minute flight cancellations.

**D. MAINTENANCE**

1. Second echelon maintenance is still fluctuating from good to bad depending on the number of spare parts received.

2. Third echelon maintenance support has been excellent considering FLSU #1 is also hampered by lack of spare parts. Most vehicles are "X" Coded and evacuated.

**E. SANITATION**

1. Limited amounts of rat poison, soap, DDT and other items have been received but not enough to completely alleviate the problems encountered. No lime has been received.

F. DEADLINED COMBAT ESSENTIAL EQUIPMENT BY TYPE. Items deadlined for the month of February are attached as supporting documents.

G. EMPLOYMENT OF LOCAL CIVILIANS. Local civilians are employed to work in the mess hall, barbershops and laundries.

**F. DOCUMENTATION**

See Tab A → 1. Periodic Logistic Report #36-39

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~SECRET~~C. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICSA. General

1. The overall effectiveness of Battalion Communication is considered excellent, although continuously plagued by the shortage of batteries DA-279's, DA-380's and wire. The Battalion received one (1) AN/PRC-63 under R&E 66 program and two (2) AN/PRC-14A/V replacement items for the teletypewriter set AN/TEC-14/V. Proper first and second echelon maintenance is being enforced and performed and a keen awareness of the equipment, both operationally and monetarily, exists.
2. During this period the Battalion operated a forward and rear echelon Command Post, with additional communication equipment and personnel on a continuous standby basis for contingency commitments.

B. Deadlined Equipment

## Third Echelon

TYPE	QUANTITY
AN/PRC-6	7
AN/PRC-10	1
DA-1	1
THS-21 (PU-422)	2
AN/PRC-63	1

## Second Echelon

AN/PRC-6	5
AN/PRC-10	1
DA-1	6
AN/TEC-47	1
AN/PRC-41	1
ED-451	9
KA-7	1

C. Message Traffic

	INCOMING	OUTGOING
Radio	559	140
Message Center		
(a) Classified	271	1
(b) Unclassified	201	0

CONFIDENTIALE. Personnel Status

ENR	OVERAGE	SHORTAGE
31		3
2533	3	
2539	1	
2541	2	
2561	1	
2641	1	
5931	1	

F. Operational Training

1. Message Center	
a. Typing	60 hours
b. Logs & Files	12 hours
c. Operational Check of Online Crypto	9 hours
d. messenger Service	53 hours
2. Radio	
a. Communication Security	2 hours
b. Radio Set AN/PRC-25	30 hours
c. Maintenance Procedures	15 hours
d. Voice Radio Procedure	2 hours
3. Wire	
a. Field Wire Ties and Splices	10 hours
b. Preventative Maintenance of Field Wire in Service	20 hours
c. Communications Security	2 hours

G. Operations

1. The Battalion operated two Command Posts, controlling two TAAC's, for the full month. Battalion units within each TAAC were widely dispersed, usually operating at distances of several thousand meters from each command Post. This necessitated a constant, maximum commitment of personnel and equipment, drastically reducing turn around capability of defective equipment and ability to react to varying emergency situations. The deployment over a large physical area required that several units of platoon size operate as stations on the BnFac Net, thus causing excessive traffic at times on that net. This was overcome, for the most part, by good circuit discipline.
2. The Battalion participated in three Battalion (-) operations using five radio sets AN/PRC-25. The Battalion Tac Net and Regt Tac Net operated at extended ranges with excellent results.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~SECTION VII. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIREA. Artillery.

(1) Significant Events. In order to support the operations of this Battalion, Battery G, 3d Bn, 12th Marines displaced to a forward position at (BT 166072), as Battery H, 3d Bn, 12th Marines was on an extended operation. Two tubes of Battery H remained at Battery G, rear position.

(2) Statistical Summary.

(a) Number of missions fired in support: 997

(b) Types of missions.

1. Unobserved missions.

a. H&I fires 813

2. Observed missions.

a. Targets of opportunity 142

b. Registrations 17

c. Prep fires 1

d. Fires for effect 19

e. Defensive concentrations 5

(3) Rounds Expenditure

(a) 105 Howitzer 5332

(b) 107 Howitzer 311

(c) 155 Howitzer 356

(d) 155 Guns 12

(e) 105 Howitzer 4

B. Naval Gunfire. None.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## SECTION VIII.

AIR SUPPORT/DEFENSE

A. Air Support. Air support requirements during the month of February consisted mainly of helicopter resupply. Aircraft availability was lower in February than in previous months; probably due to MAG-36 commitments to other operations. All emergency evacuation requests were fulfilled promptly. Approximately 9 per cent of all air support requests were not filled.

Air Support Requests.

## 1. Helicopter

## (a) Resupply.

Mission Requests 40  
Missions Completed 36

## (b) Evacuation.

Mission Requests 20  
Missions Completed 20

## (c) Tactical (Recon).

Mission Requests 2  
Missions Completed 0

## Troop Lifts.

Mission Requests 12  
Missions Completed 11

## 2. Fixed Wing Transport.

None.

## 3. Air Strikes.

Mission Requests 2  
Missions Completed 1

B. Air Defense. Air defense measures employed by the Battalion are passive. No organic methods are available for active defense.

Air support during February decreased slightly due to the heavy commitments placed on the air support agencies by Operation Double Eagle. The prompt response to all emergency requests has been encouraging.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~MEDICAL/DENTAL AFFAIRSSECTION IX

A. The average number of patients seen at the Battalion Aid Station is 19.5. Of the 40 were admitted to the ward for further treatment and/or observation. Forty-four were referred to Company "B", 3rd Medical Battalion; twenty-nine of these being admitted for further treatment. Dental referrals numbered 40.

B. Prevalent and significant diseases encountered, with the rate of incidence, are as follows:

1. Bronchitis - 01
2. Diarrhea, acute - 27
3. Respiratory infection, acute - 08
4. Gastroenteritis, acute - 17
5. Gonorrhea - 04\*
6. Urethritis, venereal - 02\*

\* Contacted while on R&R

C. No emergency situations were encountered this month.

D. A large shipment of syringes was received in the latter part of the month. However, these will be quickly exhausted as routine battalion immunizations proceed. Injectable penicillin continues to be in short supply and practically no dermatological preparations exist. As previously noted, cough syrups and expectorants are not available from any source.

E. The total number of inoculations administered during the month of February was 1900. Plague, Cholera, Typhoid and Gamma Globulin were the serums most extensively used.

F. This month approximately 3400 Vietnamese civilians were treated by MEDCAP personnel. In addition to the hamlets of An Hai and Xuan Trung and the islands of Ky Hoa and Ky Xuan, the village of Diem Pho was visited for the first time and 200 individuals treated. The most common conditions encountered were simple pyoderma and respiratory infections. Very few serious diseases were encountered.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## SECTION X.

CIVIL AFFAIRSA. General

a. This command's Civic Action program consists primarily of medical assistance, development of local village governments and both joint and self-help projects. Civic Actions are conducted in three villages, KY HA, KY HOA, and KY XUAN.

- (1) KY HA Village has an active government which plays an important part in the peoples lives, providing them with leadership and an organized means of communicating their needs to higher authority for assistance. The village has an active PF platoon, a well organized Self Defense Corps (Home Guard) and can all but be considered secure.
- (2) The government of KY HOA Village has grown from a rough beginning into a well functioning organization, due primarily to the leadership of an enthusiastic Village Chief. One PF platoon is present in the village and the Self Defense Corps is active and effective in all hamlets. The people of KY HOA are very responsive to the programs and projects initiated by Company . , and have a definite desire to help themselves.

KY XUAN, under the leadership of the Village Chief, has a fairly effective government which is beginning to become an increasingly important part of the peoples lives. The people are quite friendly and have confidence in the Marines on the island as well as being responsive to their programs.

b. See Daily Civil Affairs Situation Reports (attached). *Tab D* #141-168

B. Significant Events.

- a. The Civic Action Out-Patient Clinic and company corpsmen held scheduled treatment (MedCAP) in all three villages. The doctor and corpsmen treated a total of 3,433 villagers during the month. In addition, dentists provided treatment in one village, KY HOA, treating a total of 10 people.
- b. MedCAP was twice provided at LACHANH Market Place. The MedCAP was conducted in conjunction with a tactical operation and the villagers were responsive and enthusiastic towards the program. Treatment was rendered to 200 patients.
- c. The MedCAP village health workers in KY HOA Village distributed 50 bars of soap, 60 toothbrushes and 40 tubes of tooth paste, during the practical application phase of their instruction on physical and dental hygiene.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- d. Assistance was given to the financial team from province which on two occasions reimbursed 350 of the 600 villagers whose property was purchased by the government for military use. Thirty-nine million piastres have thus far been paid.
- e. Three portable radios were distributed to the Hamlet Chiefs of KY XUAN Village. The radios were provided by the United States Overseas Mission for the purpose of providing remote areas with a news media.
- f. The Third Marine Division Band performed at HOA TRUNG Hamlet, KY HOA Village and KY XUAN Village Headquarters. The performance was thoroughly enjoyed and appreciated by 500 Vietnamese and 200 Marines.

C. Civil Action Projects.

- a. Distribution of 925 sheets of roofing tin was made to 185 families of in KY Hamlet, KY HOA Village, each family will receive 5 sheets and an additional 15 sheets when the shipment is received.
- b. A Refugee Camp is being constructed in HOA LONG Hamlet, KY HOA Village. The camp is being constructed on a "Self Help" basis. The United States Overseas Mission has provided roofing tin, 100 bags of cement and 1,000 pounds of wheat. The wheat is being distributed to the 84 families who will inhabit the camp and who are performing the construction. Completed are the four wells and structure skeletons. The completion date of the Refugee Camp is scheduled for the end of March.

D. Problem Area.

- a. A continuous problem is the cooperation of the Vietnamese people with their government. This problem will decrease when their confidence is again restored in the security provided them against VC retaliation.

E. Plans.

- a. Development of a Self Defense Corps in KY XUAN Village. This is dependent upon assignment of at least one Popular Force Unit.
- b. The installation of a Boat Inspection Center at SAM MAI. This facility would render inspection and registration of all boats in the District, thereby, providing a security measure on the waterways.
- c. To encourage participation of other Marine units in the Civil Affairs Program. This would concentrate many units in the area where one unit operated previously. It is hopeful, that this will increase the confidence and strengthen the relationship between the Vietnamese and the GVN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SECTION 2

PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE

1. 100 leaflets of 4-65 warning the VC of the death they can expect from aircraft and 400 leaflets of 5-65 series asking the peasants to inform USMC of VC locations and equipment were distributed to the villagers located in the KY CHANH Peninsula vicinity (BT 411) during a Battalion (-) operation on 5 February 1966.

2. 10 special leaflets from 3d Marine Division G-4 were distributed on HOA XUAN Island vicinity (BT 4215) during a Battalion (-) operation on 23 February 1966. The leaflets offered rewards for mines or information leading Marines to mines or booby traps. The effectiveness of the leaflets has not yet been determined.

3. On 16 February 1966 the 27th Psy War Field Detachment at QUANG NGAI held a conference on Psychological Warfare in Vietnam. In attendance were representatives of the 1st Marines, 7th Marines, the 1st Marine Division Psy War Officer, 1/4 and JUSPAO. The main subject of the conference was the 27th and JUSPAO's capacity in helping us in the Chu Lai Enclave with Psy War. They have the following capabilities: To make tapes in a number of dialects, 4U-10 aircraft for leaflet drops and loudspeaker missions, ability to produce leaflets in a limited number, a drama platoon, an audio visual team with a limited film library, and will soon have a 10 KW radio station whose broadcasts will reach the Chu Lai Enclave. The Psy War staff at QUANG NGAI can produce a leaflet from nothing more than an idea. Strong emphasis was put on the need of cooperation between the Civil Affairs and Psy War. It was brought out in the conference the effectiveness of the VC propaganda against the VN civilian population.

4. To be effective in Psy War we must get to know the people and do this by working through the local village chiefs. Interpreters, Village Chiefs, and officials should be encouraged to submit ideas and consulted on all Psy War material that is to be used.

5. On 18 February 1966 the 3d MAF Psy War staff section in conjunction with JUSPAO and the Vietnamese Information Service held a conference in Da Nang on Psy War. Representatives were there from all Marine regiments present in Vietnam. Problems, possible solutions, ideas and a Psy War summary from each regiment were discussed at length. Major L.E the 3d Marine Division Psy War officer discussed the possibility of using dual language leaflets and bulletin boards for posters and pictures. This idea has been tried in the Da Nang TAOR with success. In one instance where the Marines would put posters up by day and the VC took them down at night, a sniper team was inserted into the area and killed two VC attempting to tear down the posters. Many Marine units are offering rewards for information on the VC or their weapons. The effectiveness of this program is still under study. Psy War requires an imagination and ideas from various reporting units to be effective. Our Psy War capability is limited and the number of school trained Psy War personnel is very small, we are learning by experience. Problem areas took most of

CONFIDENTIAL

the discussion. Some high points in this area were, leaflets promising rewards or a better way of life (Rallier program) are not followed through. This ends up hurting our cause in the long run because a promise has been broken. Another big problem is that most Regiments and Battalions have no S-5 (Psy War) officer assigned. It generally turns out to be a collateral duty in the S-2 or S-3 sections. Division Psy War will help all they can, but they must be kept informed of our positions. Division has authorized our sending direct requests, on short notice basis, to QUANG NGAI with a copy for information to Division G-5.

E. In conclusion, the field of Psy War is unknown to most Marines. Propaganda is still considered a dirty name by most American Military people, however, Psy War is being used effectively in Vietnam, unfortunately the most effective are the Viet Cong. Themes for posters and leaflets, information vacuums, almost any incident or happening can be developed into material for Psy War. To win the people through words and deeds often seems to run counter to our Marine doctrine, but if it means Marine lives saved it will be words and deeds well chosen.

**DECLASSIFIED**

TABS to 1st Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Jan 1966

Tab A: Personnel Daily Summaries

Tab B: Periodic Personnel Reports (2, covering month of Feb)

Tab C: Directives

1: BnO 1630.2B, "Waterborne Patrol", 3 Feb 66

2: Bn O 4000.1, Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) for LOGISTICS", 1 Feb 66  
WITH Ch 1 dtd 8 Feb 1966

Tab D: INTSUMs #31 - 59

Tab E: S-2 Journal (9, 12, 18, 22-3, 25th NIF)

Tab F: After Action Reports

#1: A/A Rpt, Opn DEAD END), 5 Feb 66 (N/D)

#2: A/A Rpt, Opn OLD HAT, 23 Feb 66 (N/D)

Tab G: Orders

#1: Frag Order 2-66, 17 Feb 66

#2: OpO 005-66,(Opn DEAD END), 2 Feb 66

#3: OpO 006-66, 21 Feb 66

Tab H: SITREPs 271-298

Tab I: Periodic Logistic Reports (4, covering 27 Jan - 24 Feb 66

Tab J: Daily Civil Affairs Situation Reports, #141 - 168

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 3161. The below information is correct as of 2400, 1 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC : USN	USMC : USN	Location	
	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	
HQS COMPANY	23 : 291	2 : 58	20 : 253	2 : 58
COMPANY "A"	4 : 173		4 : 169	
COMPANY "B"	3 : 163		3 : 157	
COMPANY "C"	4 : 176		3 : 175	
COMPANY "D"	3 : 164		3 : 160	
TOTAL	37 : 967	2 : 58	33 : 947	2 : 58

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, AD, JA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

Table

DECLASSIFIED

R

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 219

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 2 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	Remarks
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
1st COMPANY	23	211	2	58
COMPANY "A"	4	173	4	161
COMPANY "B"	3	163	3	159
COMPANY "C"	4	176	3	175
COMPANY "D"	3	164	3	160
TO	37	967	2	58
	38	946	2	58

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

4

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 220

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 3 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS					
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location					
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					
	ENL	ENL	OFF	ENL					
H&S COMPANY	23	291	2	58	20	283	2	56	:
COMPANY "A"	4	173	:	:	4	169	:	:	:
COMPANY "B"	3	163	:	:	3	158	:	:	:
COMPANY "C"	4	178	:	:	3	175	:	:	:
COMPANY "D"	3	164	:	:	3	160	:	:	:
TOT	37	969	2	58	33	945	2	56	:

\*Count only those officers and enlisted men physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, I&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 721

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 4 Feb

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength			Present for Duty *			Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	ENL	USMC	USN	ENL	Location	
	OFF	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	ENL		
H&S COMPANY	23	292	2	57	20	284	2	57
COMPANY "A"	4	166			4	162		
COMPANY "B"	3	163			3	158		
COMPANY "C"	4	175			3	175		
COMPANY "D"	3	169			3	160		
TOTAL	37	960	2	57	33	936	2	57

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, I, O, EA, on leave, R&R, etc.

(A)

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines ('(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 222

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 5 Feb

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS					
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location					
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					
H&S COMPANY	22	293	2	58	19	284	2	55	
COMPANY "A"	4	169			4	165			
COMPANY "B"	3	167			3	163			
COMPANY "C"	4	174			3	174			
COMPANY "D"	3	169			2	169			
TOTAL	36	972	2	58	31	950	2	55	

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) BMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

Fr. : Commanding Officer  
 To : Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rd MarDiv 1080-4) No. 223

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 6 Feb

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 : 294	1 : 58	19 : 287	2 : 55
COMPANY "A"	4 : 169		4 : 165	
COMPANY "B"	3 : 167		3 : 162	
COMPANY "C"	4 : 173		3 : 170	
COMPANY "D"	3 : 169		2 : 164	
TOTAL	35 : 974	2 : 58	31 : 958	2 : 55

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Su.j: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 224

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 7 Feb

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS				
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
H&S COMPANY	21	274	2	58	19	287	2	56
COMPANY "A"	4	169			4	164		
COMPANY "B"	3	168			3	164		
COMPANY "C"	4	176			3	172		
COMPANY "D"	3	169			3	164		
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>975</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>58</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>951</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>56</u>

\* Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 225

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 8 FEB

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 : 294	2 : 58	19 : 287	2 : 56
COMPANY "A"	4 : 168		4 : 164	
COMPANY "B"	3 : 168		3 : 163	
COMPANY "C"	4 : 176		3 : 172	
COMPANY "D"	3 : 169		3 : 164	
TOTAL	35 : 975	2 : 58	32 : 950	2 : 56

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command. Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, etc., on leave, R&R, etc.

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 226

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 9 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS				
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
MAIN COMPANY	22	295	2	56	21	294	2	54
COMPANY "A"	4	168			4	157		
COMPANY "B"	3	168			3	163		
COMPANY "C"	4	176			3	172		
COMPANY "D"	3	169			3	164		
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>36</u>	<u>976</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>56</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>950</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>54</u>

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 227

1. The following information is correct as of 2400, 10 FEB 65

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC : USN	USMC : USN	Location :	
	OFF : ENL : OFF	L : OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	
H&S COMPANY	22 : 295 : 2 : 56	20 : 293 : 2 : 54		
COMPANY "A"	4 : 168	4 : 157		
COMPANY "B"	3 : 162	3 : 160		
COMPANY "C"	4 : 176	3 : 176		
COMPANY "D"	3 : 166	3 : 161		
TOTAL	36 : 967	32 : 347 : 2 : 54		

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FMO San Francisco 96601

n

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1) *8*Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. *228*1. The below information is correct as of 2400, *1 FEB 66*

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC : USN	USMC : USN	Location	
	OFF : ENL : OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	OFF : ENL	
4 & S COMPANY	22 : 293 : 2 : 56	20 : 292 : 2 : 54		
COMPANY "A"	4 : 168	4 : 160		
COMPANY "B"	3 : 163	3 : 161		
COMPANY "C"	4 : 175	3 : 175		
COMPANY "D"	3 : 165	3 : 160		
TOTAL	36 : 964 : 2 : 56	33 : 948 : 2 : 54		

\*Count on those officers and enlisted who are physically present w/ the Command, Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 228229

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, REFE866

ORGANIZATION	Char	able Strength	:	Present for Duty *	*	Unit Area	REMARKS	
	USMC	USN	:	USMC	:	USN	Location	
	OFF	ENL	:	OFF	:	ENL	OFF	
H&S COMPANY	22	301	2	56	20	298	2	54
COMPANY "A"	4	168			4	160		
COMPANY "B"	3	162			3	159		
COMPANY "C"	4	174			3	174		
COMPANY "D"	3	154			3	159		
TCM	36	959	2	56	33	950	2	54

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UN, on leave, R&R, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (..)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

TH

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 20301. The below information is correct as of 2400, 13 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
			Location	
H&S COMPANY	21 300 2 56	19 296 2 54		
COMPANY "A"	4 167	4 159		
COMPANY "B"	3 162	3 157		
COMPANY "C"	5 174	4 174		
COMPANY "D"	2 162	2 158		
TOTAL	35 965 2 56	32 944 2 54		

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, I.A., UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 231

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 14FEB66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS			
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	
1st COMPANY	21 300	2 56	19 296	2 56			
COMPANY "A"	4 167		4 161				
COMPANY "B"	3 165		3 159				
COMPANY "C"	5 174		4 174				
COMPANY "D"	2 162		2 158				
TOT.	35 968	2 56	32 948	2 56			

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 2321. The below information is correct as of 2400, 15 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 300	12 56	19 296	2 56
COMPANY "A"	4 169		4 164	
COMPANY "B"	3 161		3 155	
COMPANY "C"	4 174		4 174	
COMPANY "D"	2 163		2 158	
TOTAL	34 967	2 56	32 947	2 56

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, JA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 233

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 16 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 300	2 56	19 296	2 56
COMPANY "A"	4 167	4	4 163	
COMPANY "B"	3 162	3	3 154	
COMPANY "C"	5 174	4	4 174	
COMPANY "D"	2 164	2	2 160	
TOTAL	35 967	2 56	32 947	2 56

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, AD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

4

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 234

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 17 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS				
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location				
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL				
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL				
H&S COMPANY	21	300	2	56	19	294	2	55
COMPANY "A"	4	168			4	164		
COMPANY "B"								
COMPANY "C"	5	175			4	172		
COMPANY "D"	2	164			2	160		
Total	35	968	2	56	32	944	2	55

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

PR

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 235

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 18 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location
OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF
H&S COMPANY	21 299	2 56	19 293	2 55
COMPANY "A"	4 168		4 164	
COMPANY "B"	3 159		3 152	
COMPANY "C"	5 174		4 171	
COMPANY "D"	2 166		2 162	
TOTAL	35 966	2 56	32 942	55

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command. Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

92

HEADQUARTERS  
 1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

25

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 236

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 19FEB66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS		
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location	
	CFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 300	2 55	19 294	2 54		
COMPANY "A"	4 168		4 164			
COMPANY "B"	3 159		3 152			
COMPANY "C"	5 174		4 171			
COMPANY "D"	2 166		2 162			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>35 967</b>	<b>2 55</b>	<b>32 943</b>	<b>2 54</b>		

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, AD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein) 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601



From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 237

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 20 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS				
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
H&S COMPANY	21	307	2	55	19	300	2	S 4
COMPANY "A"	4	171			4	168		
COMPANY "B"	3	166			3	161		
COMPANY "C"	5	177			3	174		
COMPANY "D"	2	171			2	166		
TOTAL	35	992			31	968	2	54

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

1  
PA

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 238

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 21FEB66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 307	2 55	19 300	2 54
COMPANY "A"	4 171		4 170	
COMPANY "B"	3 165		3 160	
COMPANY "C"	5 177		4 174	
COMPANY "D"	2 171		2 167	
TOTAL	35 991	2 55	32 971	2 54

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAB, UA, on leave, DMR, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 239

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 22 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS				
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	Location			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
	ENL		OFF	ENL	ENL			
H&S COMPANY	21	307	2	55	19	300	2	54
COMPANY "A"	4	171			4	170		
COMPANY "B"	3	166			3	161		
COMPANY "C"	5	178			5	175		
COMPANY "D"	2	172			2	168		
TOTAL	35	994	2	55	33	974	2	54

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, I&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

✓  
TP

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 239240

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 23 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 308 2 55	19 302 2 54		
COMPANY "A"	4 172	4 171		
COMPANY "B"	3 161	3 156		
COMPANY "C"	5 178	5 175		
COMPANY "D"	2 172	2 168		
TOTAL	35 991 2 55	33 972 2 54		

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command. Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 241

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 24Feb-66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	22 309	2 55	20 304	2 53
COMPANY "A"	4 173		4 171	
COMPANY "B"	3 170		3 163	
COMPANY "C"	4 179		4 177	
COMPANY "D"	3 173		3 170	
TC II	36 1004	2 55	39 985	2 53

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

4

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 242

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 25 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	21 309	2 55	19 305	2 53
COMPANY "A"	4 166		4 164	
COMPANY "B"	3 163		3 161	
COMPANY "C"	4 179		4 177	
COMPANY "D"	3 171		3 167	
TOTAL	35 988	2 55	33 974	2 53

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAB, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 9601

21  
A

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 243

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 26 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	20 308	2 55	18 303	2 53
COMPANY "A"	3 167		3 165	
COMPANY "B"	3 162		3 159	
COMPANY "C"	4 179		4 177	
COMPANY "D"	4 171		4 169	
TOTAL	34 987	2 55	32 973	2 53

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

P

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 244

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 27 FEB 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	Location
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	20 308	2 55	18 303	2 53
COMPANY "A"	3 167		3 165	
COMPANY "B"	3 163		3 160	
COMPANY "C"	4 179		4 174	
COMPANY "D"	4 171		3 169	
TOTAL	34 988	2 55	32 971	2 53

\*Count only those officers and enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3rdMarDiv 1080-4) No. 245  
1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 28 Feb 66

ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength	Present for Duty *	Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
H&S COMPANY	20 312 2 55	18 310 2 53		
COMPANY "A"	2 166	2 164		
COMPANY "B"	3 162	3 158		
COMPANY "C"	4 179	4 174		
COMPANY "D"	4 170	4 168		
TOAL	33 989 2 55	31 974 2 53		

\*Count only those officers and enlisted ~~are~~ physically present with the Command, Do Not count personnel who are hospitalized, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

## DECLASSIFIED

1stBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)  
VIETNAM  
152400H Feb66

Periodic Personnel Report No XXXV

Period Covered: 1Feb66 to 15Feb66

Ref: (a) 3rdMarDivO 1080.3

1. Strengths

- a. See Personnel Daily Summary for the period 142400H to 152400H.
- b. Losses:

	USMC		USN	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
Battle	1	2	0	0
Non-Battle	0	13	0	1
Administrative	0	19	0	2

2. Replacements

- a. Joined one USMC Officer and 31 USMC Enlisted.
- b. Due to the large number of March RTD's there will be a severe shortage of H&S Company personnel with OF's other than O3 unless adequate replacements are provided.
- c. Average Officer strength per Company is 3.

3. Discipline, Law and Order

- a. One violation of Article 86, one of Article 89, one of Article 91, one of Article 92, two or Article 113 UCMJ have occurred. One Office Hour and one Summary Court were completed. One investigation was completed, one is pending.

4. Prisoners of War

	VCC	VCS
Captured	1	20
Evacuated	1	20
On Hand	0	0

5. Graves Registration

- a. One VC KIA (BT 416091)

6. Morale and Personnel Services

- a. State of morale-good. High morale continues with increased U.S. offensive action against the VC. Additional factor influencing morale:

Tab C-1

DECLASSIFIED

1. Receipt of Special Services equipment and PX supplies.
2. The end of the monsoon season.
3. Continued excellent personnel services, i.e., mail, A rations, and club facilities.

- b. No awards during this reporting period.

7. Civil Affairs - Military Government

- a. See Civil Affairs report for the period.

8. Personnel Procedures

- a. Due to limited preventative maintenance facilities it is necessary to frequently turn in typewriters for minor repairs. More expeditious handling of these machines at the 3rd echelon level would facilitate administrative procedures.
  - b. Company administrative offices are consolidated at Battalion Admin (rear) under Staff Cognizance of Battalion Personnel Officer.

9. Interior Management

- a. Company luggage storage areas were established at Battalion Admin (rear) in order to facilitate rapidity of movement, if necessary.
  - b. A new Battalion Motor Pool was established.

10. Civilian Employees

- a. Forty-four Vietnamese employed as laundrymen, barbers, stewards and tailors.

11. Miscellaneous

- a. Unit Commanders.

1stBn, 4thMar	LtCol	R. E. SULLIVAN
H&S Co	Capt	J. L. DUNN
Co A	1stLt	J. J. CLEARY
Co B	Capt	R. B. ALEXANDER
Co C	Capt	J. R. SPENCE
Co D	1stLt	J. A. ALBRECHT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

GERALD W. KOZAK  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Personnel Officer

3 - 1  
DECLASSIFIED

Lettin, AthMar(-) (Rein)  
 Vietnam  
 202400N February 1966

Periodic Personnel Report No 4-46

Period Covered: 140000Z Feb 66 to 220000Z Feb 66

Ref: (a) 3rdMarDiv 1000.3  
 (b) Maps - Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6797 III Series L701

1. Personnel.

a. See Personnel Daily Summary for the period 272400Z to 262400Z

b. Losses:

	USMC		USN	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL
Female	1	12	0	9
Non-Battle	0	3	0	0
Administrative	1	4	0	0
Total	2	19	0	9

2. Requirements.

a. Joined 29 USMC enlisted.

b. There is a shortage of E-2's/E-1's especially in the 03 and 25 field. The average shortage of E-2's/E-1's in the 03 field in each Company is 10. The shortage in the 2500 field is 16.

3. Discipline, Law and Order.

a. Two violations of Article 86 and 92 UCMJ have occurred. Two Special Courts-Martial are pending and two Summary Courts-Martial are pending.

4. Prisoners of War.

	VC	VCS
Captured	0	0
Evacuated	2	21
On Hand	1	21
	0	0

5. Casualty Decimation.

a. Two Marine Enlisted KIA evacuated to 2nd Co, 3rdMarDiv. Twenty-three VC KIA buried in the vicinity of Ky Phu(1) (DT 469049).

6. Morale and Personnel Services

a. State of morale is excellent. The frequency of contact with Viet Cong forces has increased sharply along with the number of VC killed and captured thereby contributing to a greater sense of accomplishment. Movie actor Robert Mitchum paid a visit to the Battalion CP on 27 February 1968. He visited the Battalion CP, Company "C" and "P", talking to the individual Marines. PX facilities have been marginal to good. Many desired items have been lacking. Postal service continues to be satisfactory.

b. Gratuities issue of health and comfort items were made to units located at remote positions.

c. Awards: Two meritorious masts presented by Battalion Commander. One promotional warrant for Staff Sergeant and Gunnery Sergeant was received.

d. No unusual events or problems have occurred.

7. Civil Affairs: See Civil Affairs daily STATUS.8. Personnel Procedures

a. A brevity code for reporting casualties over the radio has been adopted. This reporting system has proven very satisfactory in providing timely and accurate information.

9. Interior Management

a. Company Administration and Supply have been established in the Battalion CP.

10. Civilian Employees

a. Twenty-three Vietnamese employed as laundrymen, barbers, stewards and tailors.

11. Miscellaneous

## a. Unit Commanders:

1stBn, 4thMar	1LtCol	R. E. SULLIVAN
"H&S" Company	Capt	J. L. DURR
Company "A"	1stLt	J. J. CIANCY
Company "P"	Capt	R. B. ALEXANDER
Company "C"	Capt	J. R. SIEGEN
Company "P"	1stLt	J. A. ALBRIGHT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

THOMAS F. JANIDI  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Personnel Officer

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

BnO 1630.2B  
3:CH:mef

FEB 3 1966

BATTALION ORDER 1630.2B

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Waterborne Patrol

Ref: (a) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) OpO 308-65  
(b) 1st Bn, 4th Marines OpO 222-65  
(c) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV

Encl: (1) Checkpoint Overlay  
(2) Special Orders for the Sergeant of the Waterborne Patrol

1. Purpose. To establish and set forth responsibilities for a waterborne patrol within the TAOR assigned by reference (a) in order to: conduct surveillance of inland waterway approaches; enforce curfew on the waters within the TAOR; prohibit infiltration of VC/VCS.

2. General. The waterborne patrol is under the direct cognizance of the Battalion S-3 Officer. Reference (a) requires that surveillance of all water approaches to areas occupied and defended by U.S. Forces within the TAOR be conducted to prohibit infiltration and repel landings. Foot patrols, observation posts and manned defensive positions contribute to this end as well as the waterborne patrols conducted by LVT's and Coastal Defense Force 15. However, the characteristics of the surface craft (LVT's and motorized junks) used in the past have restricted the enforcement of the established curfew within the TAOR. The procurement of boats with sufficient speed to overtake all watercraft normally within the TAOR provides a means of enforcing curfew and contributes to prohibiting infiltration of VC/VCS.

3. Cancellation. Battalion Order 1630.2A.

4. Mission. Patrol the waters within the TAOR in order to:

a. Enforce curfew.

b. Conduct surveillance of shoreline and inland waterways during hours of curfew.

c. Prohibit infiltration of VC/VCS during hours of darkness.

Tab C #,

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 1630.2B

5. Waterborne Patrol

a. The patrol consisting of two boats is composed of the following personnel:

<u>BOAT #1</u>	<u>BOAT #2</u>
(1) Sergeant of the Boat Patrol. (H&S Co)	(1) Automatic Rifleman (H&S Co)
(2) Coxswain. (LVT Plat)	(2) Coxswain. (LVT Plat)
(3) Automatic Rifleman (H&S Co)	(3) Automatic Rifleman (H&S Co)
(4) Communicator/Automatic Rifleman (H&S Co)	(4) Automatic Rifle (H&S Co)

b. Special orders for the Sergeant of the Waterborne Patrol are contained in enclosure (2).

6. Coordinating Instructions

a. The Sergeant of the Waterborne Patrol report to the S-3 Watch Officer at 1900 and 0700 daily for briefing and debriefing.

b. Boat patrol base is located at LVT splash point (BT 520117).

c. Boats shall be operated and maintained only by qualified individuals designated by the LVT platoon commander.

d. Boats shall be used only for assigned patrol and official business as directed by this Headquarters.

e. Curfew enforcement:

(1) Hours: 2000-0500.

(2) In event surface ~~craft~~ are observed violating curfew by approaching or departing the shore during ~~our~~ curfew hours:

(a) Maneuver boat into such a position that rounds fired over bow of VN surface ~~craft~~ will not impact in friendly positions. During this time boat remain beyond grenade range of surface ~~craft~~.

(b) Use megaphone to order surface ~~craft~~ to cease movement.

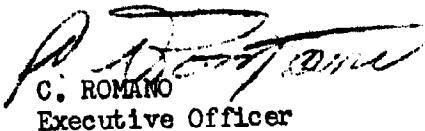
BnO 1630.2B

(c) If surface craft fails to heed verbal commands, then and only then will warning shots be fired across bow of boat. Marines will not fire upon craft or occupants unless they commit an overt act of hostility (opening fire, throwing grenades, preparing to fire, etc.). If overt act of hostility is committed, craft may be fired upon and/or sunk in accordance with current rules of engagement.

(d) Waterborne patrol inspect craft and check for proper identification. Under no circumstances shall any member of the waterborne patrol board VN craft. If persons of military age lack proper identification, notify this Headquarters immediately and apprehend and take custody of boat. If assistance is required, patrol boat remain with surface craft until assistance arrives.

7. Communications

- a. Primary means of communication by radio on the Battalion Tactical Net.
- b. Secondary communications with portable public address system.
- c. Call sign for the patrol is SEA LION.
- d. Use red parachute flare in the event the patrol is attacked.

  
C. ROMANO  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Copy to:	ADC	1
	FLSU	1
	3d Medical Bn	1
	Hdqrs, 1st Marines	2
	MAG-36	1
	MACS-7	1
	MASS-2	1

**DECLASSIFIED**

WATERBORNE CHECKPOINTS

Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III, 6757 IV

卷之三

1/4, E-666  
100% C-21

四

520

68

8

02

01

80

QA

03

27

9

○ 三

89

4

10

०९

C<sub>10</sub>

50

1

DECLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

BnO 1630.2B

Special Orders for the Sergeant of the Waterborne Patrol

1. The Sergeant of the patrol is responsible for the performance and discipline of all members of this patrol. He will insure compliance with the details set forth in the basic order.
2. During patrol operations, at no time will any member go ashore without specific approval from this Headquarters.

3. Uniform and Equipment

- a. Members of the waterborne patrol wear life jackets at all times. Flak jackets and steel helmets must be available for instant donning in case of attack. Each member carry a whistle and flashlight for signalling purposes in the event he falls overboard.
- b. Arms: Members of the patrol armed with an M-14 (AR) rifle.
- c. One AN/PRC-10/25 with spare batteries.
- d. Three life jackets, per boat.
- e. Electric megaphone.
- f. Three red parachute flares, hand held, per boat.
- g. One battle lantern, per boat.
- h. 30 foot towing line.
- i. Grappling hook.

Insure equipment is maintained in working order, aboard the boat during patrols. Report discrepancies immediately to S-3.

4. Must all members of the waterborne patrol with their equipment listed in paragraph 3 and report to the S-3 Watch Officer at 1900 daily for briefing and any special intelligence from the S-2 Officer.
5. Upon securing from patrol recover all equipment in paragraph 3 above and return same to Battalion CP.
6. Reports:
  - a. Report to S-3 Watch Officer at 1900 daily for briefing.
  - b. Report to S-3 Watch Officer at 0700 daily for debriefing.
  - c. Submit situation report every hour to include location.
  - d. Submit immediate report on any unusual movements.

Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III,  
6757 IV

DECLASSIFIED

54

A scatter plot showing 20 data points labeled O<sub>1</sub> through O<sub>20</sub>. The points are arranged in a roughly triangular pattern. O<sub>1</sub> is at the top left, O<sub>20</sub> is at the top right. O<sub>13</sub> is at the bottom center. O<sub>14</sub> is at the bottom left, and O<sub>15</sub> is at the bottom right. The x-axis is labeled "O<sub>x</sub>" and the y-axis is labeled "O<sub>y</sub>". A coordinate system in the bottom left corner shows "O<sub>x</sub>" and "O<sub>y</sub>" axes with a 45-degree line labeled "45".

1

Enclosure (1)

1/4, 2266  
w/tax e-#1

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 31
2. 310800H Jan 66 to 010800H Feb 66
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact
    - (4) Company D \* Observed VC road block vic (BT 450087) @ 311712H. D-3 unit went to area and apprehended six VCS @ 311737H. All turned into Chu Lai Collection Point. D-1 patrol heard three S/A rounds from vic (BT 446080) @ 311210H. Patrol was loc vic (BT 453085). Area was checked, negative results. D-1 ambush vic (BT 465064) received two incoming grenades from vic (BT 463063) @ 312100H. Both were duds. A third grenade incoming detonated. Grenade appeared to come from vic (BT 467064) and the ambush unit fired S/A into the area. Four people were observed moving toward the ambush from vic of (BT 467064) and a claymore mine was fired by the ambush. Heavy S/A 20-30 rds incoming were received by the ambush from vic (BT 467064) and approx 8-10 grenades were exchanged but only two detonated. The ambush returned approx 150 rounds S/A and VC broke contact. The area was swept for bodies and/or dud ordinance @ 312215H. Neg Results.
4. 6-VCS ("D" Co, sent to Chu Lai Collection Point)
5. AO reported 6-10 VN digging in trench line vic (BT 373148). TOR: 311035H. S-2 Cmt: Possible battlefield preparation for future operations.
6. Ly Tin District info: dtd 29 Jan 66 - SOIC Agent: One VC platoon commanded by NGUYEN LIEN is located vic (BT 390120), one platoon vic (BT 375150). Approx 200 VC troops located vic (BT 370040). SOIC Cmt: Plt's are Aml9 LF, 200 VC probably elements of 94th. 1/4 S-2 Cmt: Concur, 1st Marine eval C/3 TOR: 311945.
10. Weather. Temp: Max 83°, Min 73°; Humidity: Max 91%, Min 77%; Wind ESE 8 to 10 knots. Total rainfall 3.77"; Visibility 7 miles. Sunrise 0716, Sunset 1845H; Moonrise 1415H, Moonset 0243H.

*Ronald Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 32
2. 010800H to 020800H January 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact
    - (2) Company B \* B-3 outpost on Hill 12 (BT 477144) reported 10 to 15 UI persons vic (BT 460156) @ 011400H. The people moved into treeline and shortly thereafter 15-20 rounds S/A were heard from Hoa Xuan area. Exact location could not be determined. No further sightings reported. The same OP reported boat traffic vic (BT 422198) and (BT 410211) @ 011545H. AO checked area and reported nothing unusual. Junk Div 15 also reported negative results. Two curfew violators apprehended vic (BT 517155) @ 020130H. Will be checked by Village Chief in morning.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact
      - (1) Company D \* Conducted a company (-) sweep commencing at 010700H and returned at approximately 011500H. The first contact came at 1023H when the sweeping force at (BT 430084) received sporadic small arms fire from (BT 428088). No fire was returned. At 1033H, 2-4 rounds of S/A fire were received from the same coordinates; two M-79 and 4-5 small arms rounds were returned. Again at 1045H 6-7 S/A rounds were received. Return fire directed at (BT 424090) consisted of one 3.5 round, 20 rounds of S/A and 3 M-79 rounds. When fired upon again at 1050H from the same coordinates, the sweeping force returned one 3.5 round, four rounds of 60mm mortar fire and 1-5 rounds of small arms. At 1100H one VC in the open, possibly a sentinel for a VC ambush, was spotted at (BT 416091). The Company D FO contacted IVAN 8" Battery which fired for effect at 1126H. Surveillance indicated one VC KIA (3 rounds landed on top of VC sentinels hiding place).
      - (5) A Marine and one Japanese sentry on LST fantail acting as part of the LST Sand Ramp (BT 521120) security reported a swimmer dressed in black clothing and/or SCUBA gear was observed swimming then submerging approx 10 meters astern of an LST in dock at 012150H. Illumination was called and a Poppa Boat plus one Amtrac were used to search the area. No further sightings were reported.
    4. 1-VC Killed ("D" Company)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Ly Tin District Agent Report (No evaluation) TOR: 012325H. One VC Regt loc vic (BT 393118), (BT 397143) and (BT 410098). Two Arty Co, commanded by TIEN, vic (BT 424126) and one other Company moved to (BT 401141) commanded by CHAP. Intend to attack Ong Bo Bridge between 1-3 Feb.

Ly Tin Reports (C/2): One VC main force Bn, 300 men, commanded by LE CHI PHONG, loc vic (BT 384125), (BT 390140) and (BT 392127). Weapons include 1-57mm RR, 1-81mm mortar, 3-60mm mortars, 3-.30cal MG's, 9 BAR's and individual weapons.

Ly Tin Reports (TOR: 311700H) C/3: Two VC Companies, 200 men, commanded by CRIAN MINH SON from Ky Phu (BT 3523) hiding vic (BT 429175) and (BT 437173). Uniforms: Khaki and grey. Plan to unite with PF Guerrillas to attack Tam Ky and Ong Bo Bridge.

CIT Source TOR: 31 January 1966. At 291900 January 1966, the 94th Battalion, which is subordinate to the 108th Regiment, with a strength of about 300 men, commanded by NGUYEN TAI TOAN and CHAU NGOC XICH, moved from the direction of KY THANH (V) and went into hiding at (BT 355015), (BT 358013) and (BT 362012), KY SANH (V). Weapons: 1-81mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 2-.30cal MG's, 9-BAR's and one PRC-10. Intentions: Combine with the 70th Battalion, commanded by TRAN DUC THANG and conduct surprise attacks in the vicinity of Ly Tin (D) and scattered Marine outposts within Ly Tin (D). Purpose of attacks is to commemorate the 3 February founding of the Communist Party of Vietnam. (CIT Eval: C/2)

At 300600 January, two unidentified VC Regular Companies, with a combined strength of about 200 men, moved from (BT 404046) and (BT 395051), KY KHUONG (V) and went into hiding at (BT 444082) and (BT 446072), KHUONG THO (H), KY KHUONG (V). One of the companies was commanded by LE TRUNG DUNG. At 301200 January, several men from this unit fired M-1 rifle shots at an unidentified Marine outpost. Weapons: 2-60mm mortars, 1-.30cal MG, 19-SMG's and two PRC-10's. Intentions: To attack and destroy the PF platoon located in KY KHUONG (V) and harass Marine outposts in the village (CIT Eval: C/3)

10. Weather. Temp: High 86°, Low 73°; Humidity 71% to 97%; Winds: SSE 5-10 knots; Visibility 7 miles. Forecast: little change. Sunrise 075°, Sunset 1845H; Moonrise 1511H, Moonset 0345H. Tides: High 1910H - 5.5'; Low 0318H - 1.7'

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 33

2. 020800H to 030800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* A-1 patrol received 8-10 rounds S/A fire and observed 5-10 VC running west vic (BT 438024) @ 020915H. S/A fire was returned. No casualties reported. Patrol and PF conducted a sweep of area and apprehended one VCS vic (BT 438023) @ 021000H. VCS to Chu Lai Collection Point. PF Leader reported that the VCS was a high ranking VC within the district. 1/4 S-2 Comment: Records check reveals the following information; (Ref: 4th Mar INTSUM NR 200 dtd 26 Nov 65)

NGO QUANG MINH - Trung Luong (H) Asst Chief of Freedom Battle Committee. Also Asst Chief of Communist Party of KY SANH (V). NOTE: The Communist Party Secret Chief, LE TAN QUANG was reported killed 20 Oct 65. NGO QUANG MINH is his logical successor.

PF ambush reportedly killed one VC and wounded one VC (later DOW) vic (BT 445025) @ 021530H. Nine VC were originally engaged. One Russian rifle captured. A-1 patrol will return rifle to higher Headquarters.

(2) Company B \* 13 Curfew violators were apprehended vic (BT 500130) @ 030115H. All were attempting to land in boats. Four additional curfew violators @ 030205H and two additional @ 030250H for a total of 19 were apprehended. The curfew violators range in age from 15-60 years old. The women were released and all males are being detained for the Village Chief in the morning. TOR: 030505H.

(3) Company C \* "C" patrol tripped a booby trap vic (BT 517074) @ 030330H. Trap did not detonate. The trap consisted of two M-26 hand grenades with a wire attached to the pins. The wire was stretched across the trail. The grenades were disarmed and will be destroyed by EOD in morning.

(4) Company D \* D-1 patrol vic (BT 456080) received one round S/A from vic (BT 445082) @ 021115H. Returned ten rounds S/A and then apprehended one VCS vic of firing. VCS to Chu Lai Collection Point. D-2 observed a man vic (BT 466073) @ 022159H and fired six rounds M-60 MG. Negative results.

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact

(6) Waterborne patrol fired warning shots into the air to stop a curfew violator wading in water vic (BT 495112) @ 030000H. The man had proper ID and had a catch of shrimp in his net. He was released by the patrol leader.

4. a. 2 VC Killed (PF ambush) b. 1 VC Captured (See 3.a.(1)) To Chu Lai Collection Point. c. 1 VCS to Chu Lai Collection Point.

c. 2 M-26 Grenades (See 3.a.(3)) EOD 1 Russian Rifle (See 3.a.(1))

8. PF Platoon Commander from KY HOA Village reported the following to Company B - A 30 man guerrilla platoon was involved in the attack of 27 Jan 66 on the "B" Co. Outpost (BT 460145). The Platoon moved from vic (BT 475124). The Platoon Leader, PHAM NHU TRUNG and a squad Ldr. PHAM BA NHON were reportedly killed. PHAM BA NHON has family in Hoa Binh. 12P's per family was collected for the widows from the people of Hoa Xuan Island (BT 4315). S-2 1/4 Eval: If/6 - First report of intelligence information given by this man.

Ly Tin District Intelligence Source (C/2) DTG 011800H, Feb 66. Two Main Force VC Companies, Flying Tigers and Through Tigers belonging to the 70th and 94th Bn's. Strength: 400 men which is 2/3 NVA and 1/3 is montagnards. They are located (BT 388035) and (BT 385028). Armed with 1-81mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 2-LMG's and 6 BAR's. Uniforms are gray and wear rubber sandals. Intend to attack KY CHANH and KY KHUONG Village PF's.

10. Weather: Temp: Max 84°, Min 72°, Humidity: Max 96%, Min 65%; Visibility 7 miles; Winds: SE 8-10 knts; Forecast - Little change. Sunrise 0704, Sunset 1855, Moonrise 1614H, Moonset 0450H, Tides: High 2008H - 5.9 feet Low 0413H - 1.3 feet

S-2 1/4 Eval: If/6 - First report of intelligence information given by this man.

S-2 1/4 Eval: If/6 - First report of intelligence information given by this man.

S-2 1/4 Eval: If/6 - First report of intelligence information given by this man.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 34

2. 030800H to 040800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact

(2) Company B \* Of 19 curfew violators detained by "B" Company OP on 3 Feb 66, two were sent to Chu Lai Collection Point and 17 were turned over to the Village Chief. One male was a draft dodger and a second male was an ARVN deserter. Three males, one female curfew violators were apprehended vic (BT 497135) @ 040320H. Three boys and one man were apprehended vic (BT 499137) @ 040400H. Nine additional curfew violators same loc @ 040430H. 19 males were apprehended vic (BT 489139) @ 040445H. All had ID cards and are being held at HOA LONG SDC Post #3 (BT 503129) for disposition. One male and one female (no ID cards) apprehended vic (BT 497136) @ 040445H, are being held at SDC Post #3. Total of 38 curfew violators. "B" Company interpreter and Village Chief will screen all curfew violators.

(3) Company C \* "C" Platoon on Hill 76 (BT 452039) reported possible VC vic (BT 440057) @ 031122H armed with SMG and carrying a PRC-10. (See para (4) "D" Co action).

Two hand illumination expended at suspected enemy movement vic (BT 523093) @ 040510H. Neg results.

(4) Company D \* D-3 patrol received incoming S/A vic (BT 444055) @ 031115H. Returned fire and received 10 rounds S/A from (BT 435053) @ 031127H. They observed 6-8 VC running into brush vic (BT 430059), a fire mission was requested and 15 rounds of 81's HE and 8 rounds 4.2 mortar were fired in area. No surveillance was made. Platoon was vic (BT 444055). Platoon moved to vic (BT 448072) @ 0311456H and received 10-20 rounds S/A. 15 rounds were returned into vic (BT 443072), area swept with negative results. One VCS apprehended vic (BT 455075) @ 032130H. Will be brought in at first light.

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

g. Info received from Ky Sanh Agent (no eval): On night of 02 Feb 66, a PAVN patrol, 100 strong, entered Ky Phu Hamlet (BT 4705) to attack A-1 and PF. PAVN spoke NVN. Agent suspects patrol was in retaliation for capture of NGO QUANG MINH. (See 1/4 INTSUM NR 33). A PAVN Bn reportedly operating vic (BT 4503) is commanded by NGUEYN DINH KHONG and XO was NGO QUANG MINH. Weapons: 1-Rkt Launcher, 3-HMG's, 2-60mm mortars, 12-A/R's and 2-57mm RR. Reportedly the PAVN patrol planted new "mosquito type" mines. Mines can be detonated by a punji stake when it is disturbed. PAVN plan a three operation against Ky Chanh Village and Ky Xuan with 100 man units. Alternate plan is to kill Village Leaders in Ky Lien with assassination squads. (Reported to Lt. ASBURY "A" Company).

4. b. 38 Curfew Violators "B" Company  
 1 VCS ("D" Company)  
 1 Draft dodger ("B" Co previous report, INTSUM NR 33)  
 1 ARVN Deserter ("B" Co previous report, INTSUM NR 33)

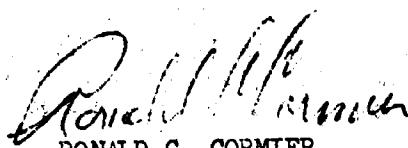
6. Lost ID card and GC card: Pfc Donald MIGHALSKI, 2079353. Lost vic (BT 516074) @ 01 Feb 66. Man is from "C" Company, 1/4.

7. See para 3.g.

8. Village Chief of Ky Xuan reported VC activity in Dong Xuan (BT 4909) and requested aid to apprehend them during the next two days. Joint patrols will be dispatched. TOR: 031230H.

AO Reports large explosion vic (BT 280255) and trucks being stopped on Highway. 100-200 people dressed in black vic (BT 301234). 25-30 people wading in water vic (BT 385200). TOR: 031240H

10. Weather. Temp: Max 84°, Min 75°; Humidity: Max 81%, Min 75%; Wind: South 5-10 knots; Rainfall - None; Visibility 7 miles. Sunrise 0711H, Sunset 1845H; Moonrise 1721H, Moonset 0550H. Tides: High 042057H - 6.3 feet  
 Low 050556H - 0.6 feet



RONALD C. CORMIER

By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 35

2. 040800H to 050800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* Anti-American propaganda found in KY PHU Hamlet vic (BT 474050) @ 031030H. Propaganda was of booklet type allegedly written and endorsed by SSgt McCLURE, USA.

(2) Company B \* B-1 unit on KY XUAN Island report one tunnel, 25 feet long and one bunker destroyed by PAT/PF patrol vic (BT 481117) @ 041130H. S-2 Cmt: Reports of a secret cave in this area have been received at this headquarters since September 1965. The tunnel and bunker were completely destroyed by grenades and shovel work. B-3 apprehended two male curfew violators vic (BT 496145) @ 050245H. Are being held for village Chief.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact

(4) Company D \* "D" patrol reported sighting five VC, armed with carbines, vic (BT 449071) @ 041244H. Patrol at (BT 453062) fired 20 rounds S/A but no casualties were observed.

Complete report at end of "Dead End" operation.

(5) Company M \* M-1 detained 36 women and two men attempting to move from built up area vic (BT 445120) @ 050417H. The women were released at 050430H but the two males are being held.

Complete report at end of "Dead End" operation.

(6) Company H&S \* Waterborne patrol apprehended one male curfew violator without ID card vic (BT 481125) @ 042143H. Turned into SDC Post #1 (BT 515115) for disposition. To Village Chief and identification.

g. Propaganda (See para 3.a.(1))

4. 3 VCS (2-"M" Co, 1-Waterborne)

5. See para 3.a.(2)

6. Lost Wallet: Pfc Mark J. GARDELLA, 2077127, B-1-4.

The following Marines of ADC Command Group were apprehended in XUAN Trung Hamlet vic (BT 518091) @ 041545. The men stated they were granted liberty for the afternoon.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Cpl R.W. ALEXANDER (drinking local beer)

LCpl STUCYSKI

LCpl JOYCE

Cpl LAWRENCE

S-2 Note: Hamlet is off limits except for authorized purchases.  
Beverages are unauthorized.

10. Weather. Outlook - No change; Visibility 7 miles; Wind SE 8-10 knots;  
Temp: Max 85°, Low 74°; Humidity: Max 94%, Min 74%.  
Sunrise 0716H, Sunset 1828H; Moonrise 1831H, Moonset 0654H.  
Tides: High 2000H - 6.3 feet  
Low 0548H - 0.7 feet

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Br, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: \_\_\_\_\_ Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 36
2. 050800H to 060000H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Around activity for period
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact
    - (2) Company B \* Suspected movement vic (BT 489103) @ 052300H. Area was illuminated with negative enemy sightings but a trip flare was set off in the same area. A two man team investigated, negative results.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact
    - (4) Company D \* Found and destroyed one booby trap vic (BT 438103) @ 051245H.
    - (5) Company M \* Found pack and booklets appearing to be tax collection lists. Will be sent to Regt S-2.  
S-2 Note: A total of five VCS were turned into Ly Tin District authorities at end of operation.
    - (6) Waterborne patrol apprehended one curfew violator vic (BT 512112) @ 052040H. Turned into SDC Post # 1 (BT515115) for detention and disposition to village Chief in morning.
  4. 5-VCS (to Ly Tin Hqtrs.)  
1-Curfew violator
  5. Ly Tin District Reports: (C/3) DTG 051830H - The VC organized a meeting on 31 Jan at Mr. HUNG's house in Bich Kieu hamlet at Ky Bich Village (BT 387158). DO THE CHAP and DO THE VINH participated in this meeting. Intentions: To make plans for attacking Ky Hung Village and Ba Bau bridge and neighboring outposts. May be "White Tiger" Bn combined with local forces in order to do what they planned, they may attack Ky Khuong Village at the same time.  
Ly Tin District Reports: (C/3) DTG 051830H - One VC Bn located vic Xuan Ngoc hamlet, Ky Chanh Village, on 4 Feb at 1200H. The "White Tiger" Bn commanded by SAM, moved through and around Xuan Ngoc mountain area around Ky Chanh at (BT 387125) and (BT 388114). Weapons: 2-60mm mortars, 1-57mm RR, 12 BAR's and are fully equipped with individual weapons. Uniforms are mixed and camouflaged. Intentions unknown.

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Ly Tin Agent Reports: (C/2, AR N eval) DTG 041900H. One VC Bn (MF), 119th, strength 300, commanded by TRAN MINH SON, located vic (BT 329-07), (BT 352108) and (BT 338112). Weapons: 1-57mm RR, 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 2-MG's and 9 BAR's. Two AR Companies, total strength 250 men, commanded by DO THE CHAP, located vic (BT 388118), (BT 390113) and (BT 393113). Weapons: 1-60mm mortar, 1-MG and 6 BAR's. Intend to attack Ky Chanh, Ky Sanh, Ky Khuong, Ong Bo and Ba Bau bridge PF units.

On 3 February 1966, a National Police source provided the following information:

There is one company of VC Main Force, the Flying Tiger Company, commanded by HA DUC THIENH, hiding in the HO TRE area at (BS 406997), and one company of District Regional Forces, commanded by TRAN TRUNG DUNG, hiding in the HO NGHN area at (BT 428011). Weapons: 2-60mm mortars, 2-.30cal MG's, unknown number of sub-machine guns, many individual weapons, large quantity of explosives, two PRC-10's and one telephone set. Intentions: To attack the PHU QUY outpost, (BT 477051), and scattered Marine outposts in the Ly Tin (D) area. CIT Eval: C(6).

10. Weather: Outlook - cloudy with scattered showers; Winds NNE 5-10 knots; Humidity Max 90%, Min 68%; Rainfall 1.28"; Temp: High 74°, Low 69°. Sunrise 0713H, Sunset 1846H; Moonrise 1936H, Moonset 0837H.  
Tides: High 2246H - 6.4 feet  
Low 0638H - 0.6 feet

RONALD C. CORMIER

By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 37

2. 060800H to 070800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* A joint USMC/PF patrol moved to vic (BT 433042) @ 060730H. A PF ambush was dropped off and the patrol continued. The PE fired at three VC killing one and wounding two at 061135H. One U.S. Carbine was captured. As PF were retracting they were taken under fire by VC A/W from vic (BT 424040). Arty was called and PF extracted without casualties.

Four VCS apprehended vic (BT 484060) @ 062320H. All were male without I.D. Cards. Are being held at "A" Co CP for disposition to Chu Lai Collection Point in morning.

Five M-79's and two hand grenades were used to sink three empty boats drifting toward An Tan Bridge (BT 497066) @ 070340H.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

A patrol found three stones arranged in a triangular pattern with sticks pointing toward 1/4 CP vic (BT 514091) @ 061500H. Area will be ambushed and patrolled during hours of darkness.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact.

g. Lt. HA of Junk Div # 15 (C/4) reports his agents received information that the VC warned the Villagers of KY HOA (BT 5015) to repair their bomb shelters. TOR: 061730H

4. a. 1-VC Killed (PF Ambush)  
 2-VC Wounded(Prob) (PF Ambush)  
 b. 4-VCS ("A"Co)  
 c. 1-U.S. Carbine (PF Ambush)

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy; Visibility 7 miles; Winds NE 8-10 knots, changing to S to SE at night. Humidity 85%; Temp: High 78°, Low 71°; Sunrise 0712H, Sunset 1844H; Moonrise 2038H, Moonset 0838H.

Tides: High 072338H - 6.2 feet  
 Low 070719H - 0.8 feet

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) 1 TSUM NR 38

2. 070800H to 080800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Intell sources had reported that six VC were in KY PHU Village. No further info, no enemy contact.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* During Co. sweep and clear mission one booby trap was detonated vic (BT 438042) @ 071230H. One USMC WIA evac. One Bouncing Betty type mine found and destroyed in place vic (BT 434055) @ 071525H. Two fresh graves, 1 or 2 days old found vic (BT 442054) @ 071730H. Two bundles of bamboo punji stakes (25 per bundle) 16" to 18" long found vic (BT 445052) @ 071630H. New trench, oriented N to S, 75 meters long, located vic (BT 445056) @ 071700H.
- (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.

g. Ref: 1/4 INTSUM NR 37, para 3.g - The people of Ky Hoa Village (BT 50114) are repairing their family bomb shelters. Repairs began after the VC attack on "B" Co. squad, 27 Jan 66. Village Cheif had not reported VC contact. Considered normal precautionary measure by the people in light of attack on Junk Base 9 July 65. Village Chief of Ky Hoa reports that TRAN DONG, male, 38 years old, Hoa Long hamlet (BT 503129) was reported as being captured by VC. Village Chief believes this man joined the VC. His family, wife and three children, still live in Hoa Long. The house is being watched by SDC and PF.

VC Tactics (From 3d MarDiv ISUM NR 37) - COMUSMACV reported that VC have used a new method of detonating grenades as a sabotage device against vehicles recently. Method involves taping handle of grenade to grenade body, pulling the safety pin, and dropping grenade into the gas tanks of a vehicle. The gas gradually softens adhesive on the tape until the tension of the handle overcomes resistance of the tape detonating the grenade. Various static tests have been conducted by 170th Army detachment using different type of adhesive tapes. Delay times varying from 50 seconds to 5 hours and 33 minutes have been obtained.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**DECLASSIFIED**

CONFIDENTIAL

14. Other

- a. The hamlet Chief of Thanh Long (BT 523084) guided a "C" Co. unit to a 30 foot tunnel loc vic (BT 524083). Tunnel will be destroyed.
- b. Operation Double Eagle. Cumulative VC personnel losses since beginning of operation 109 VC Killed (confirmed), 20 VC Killed (poss), 10 VCC and 225 VCS captured.

RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

RONALD C. GORMER

By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 39

2. 080800H to 090800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* At 080956H a Company A squad sized USMC/PF patrol vicinity (BT 451053) observed an undetermined number of VC vicinity (BT 445016). The squad leader stated the VC (identified by the PF's) were running away from them when observed. There were rice paddies with civilians between the USMC/PF patrol and the VC. The presence of civilians and the distance from the USMC/PF patrol to the VC, precluded taking the VC under fire or physical pursuit.

(2) Company B \* One Marine was WIA by four rounds of S/A fired from vic (BT 514119) at a Marine outpost vic (BT 517118) @ 082330H. Two rounds S/A were returned. The area was swept and one S/A round was heard vic (BT 511126) @ 090045H. The round was not directed at the patrol and no further action was reported.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact.

6. Lost Wallet. Leslie HARRIS, Cpl, 1991183; Lost wallet on 6 Feb 66 vic (BT 482052). Wallet contained his ID Card and GC Card.

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy with scattered rain showers; Visibility 7 miles; Winds W 8 to 10 knots; Humidity Max 90%, Min 70%; Temp: High 85°, Low 68°; Sunrise 0712H, Sunset 1847H; Moonrise 2237H, Moonset 1006H. Tides: High 091413H - 3.3 feet Low 090823H - 1.6 feet 100119H - 5.1 feet 091827H - 2.7 feet

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 40

2. 090800H to 100800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* At 090927H a squad sized patrol from Company A vicinity (BT 441043) found what appeared to be a mine field. One mine was found and destroyed in place. It was a glass bottle with TNT inside and a pressure fuze. Two craters were four feet deep and three inches in diameter. In same vicinity found bamboo gate across trail that may have been booby trapped to trigger one of the mines. Gate was destroyed with bangalore torpedo. Mined area was marked on south side with a rock lying on a piece of paper with a vine curled on one end to form an arrow pointing north on the trail. No further contact.
- (2) Company B \* Apprehended one ARVN deserter, PHAM NGA, ID No. 109626 vic (BT 509139) @ 091100H. Did not have his ID on him when captured. Sent to Chu Lai Collection Point for disposition.
- (3) Company C \* Outpost vic (BT 519087) heard 4 or 5 rounds S/A from vic (BT 515091). A search of the area produced negative results.
- (4) Company D \* D-3 patrol found Anti-American signs on trail junction vic (BT 455076) @ 091000H. The signs were in English, some not readable but two read as follows, "470,000 American Soldiers were killed in South Korea, McNAMARA must act out the same play in SVN", "Put an end to the U.S.Aggressive war in VN." All signs are being forwarded to Regt S-2. Received 3 or 4 rounds S/A incoming vic (BT 448072) @ 091045H. No casualties and no fire returned as targets were not visible. Received one round S/A from three people vic (BT 466076) @ 091130H. Returned 15 rounds of S/A as the three people move into brush. Searched the area with negative results. D-3 patrol found and destroyed a 20' long cave vic (BT 450053) @ 091450H. The cave was U-shaped with two exits and a big tree in the center of the U. Found and destroyed one DuD vic (BT 444058) @ 091450H. Observed new digging vic (BT 442053) @ 091700H. Talked to the people in the village and it was found that the VC had told each family to make 50 punji stakes and turn into the VC Village Chief.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CC FIDELITY~~

(5) MACS-7 \* A man from MACS-7 while walking on the beach near SDC Post #2 vic (BT 518102) @ 091320H. Sighted two VN males unloading boxes from a boat vic (BT 512105). The man went to check out the boat and received one round S/A fire from vic (BT 511106). He returned two rounds S/A fire and went for help. Investigation now being conducted.

(6) Waterborne patrol picked up two curfew violators vic (BT 480113) at 092255H and turned them into SDC Post #1. Both are being sent to Chu Lai Collection Point this morning.

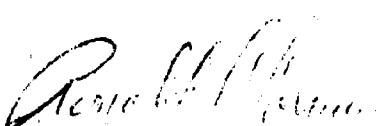
8. Ly Tin Report: PF ambush vic (BT 452095) @ 092300H killed two VC, captured one Carbine and one hand grenade.

Ly Tin Agent Report: (C/3) TOR: 091015H. Approx 200 VC appeared at Hoan Rom Hill in Ky Sanh Village, commanded by Ha Quang Dat and Ha Duy Tich. They just moved from Quan Phu to Hoan Rom Hill (BS 430988). Weapons include 1-82mm mortar, 1-60mm mortar, several BAR's and one PRC-10. Intentions: To combine with 30/5th Bn and attack Tam Ky and Ly Tin area. 30/5th Bn presently located (BT 283157).

At 061900H an unidentified VC Main Force Company of about 100 men, commanded by DO THE CHAP, went into hiding at (BT 355146) and (BT 354144), Ky Bich (V). Weapons 1-60mm mortar, 1-MG and 6-BAR's. Intentions unknown (CIT Eval: C/6)

At 051900H, the 94th VC Battalion, with a strength of about 300 men, commanded by NGUYEN TAI TOAN and THAU NGOC XICH, went into hiding at (BT 374023) and (BT 365025), Ky Sanh (V). About one half in various colored clothing. All members wore rubber sandals and canvas covered hats. Weapons include 1-57mm RR, 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 3-MG's, 9-BAR's and one PRC-10. Intentions: Shell Marine outposts in the Villages of Ky Sanh and Ky Lien. Attack Marine units in the Villages of Ky Sanh and Ky Khuong. Assassinate government officials and troops attending government sponsored musical shows in the various villages of Ly Tin (D). (CIT Eval: C/6)

10. Weather. Temp: 73° Low, 86° High; Humidity 60% to 93%; Winds E at 12 knots; Visibility 7 miles; Forecast: cloudy in the morning partially cloudy in the afternoon. Sunrise 0714H, Sunset 1848H, Moonrise 2334H, Moonset 1050H; Tides: High 1434H - 3.7 feet Low 0855H - 2.1 feet 1952H - 2.7 feet



RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 41
2. 100800H to 110800H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* At 101310H a squad patrol from Company A received three rounds small arms fire from vic (BT 424042). Three armed VC were observed and taken under fire. VC ran towards vic of (BT 423043), patrol deployed and gave chase, however, VC broke contact and fled the area.
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
    - (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
    - (5) Company E \* No enemy contact.
    - (6) Ref 1/4 INTSUM NR 40, para 3.a.(5): Follow up report: Complete investigation and search of the area revealed no evidence of enemy activity. Boxes were found that were similiar in appearance to those observed the previous day. However these boxes are the same type used for the packing of fruit and vegetables.
    - (7) Popular Forces (Ly Tin District) - PF ambushed two VC at (BT 452095), two VC KIA. Captured one Carbine and one hand grenade.
  8. Ly Tin District Reports: At 101905H one VC Main Force Bn, name and commander unknown. 350 men from Ky Tra, moving and hiding at vic (BT 368142) and (BT 371141) Ky Chanh Village, armed with 1-57mm RR, 1-82mm mortar, 3-60mm mortars, 2-MG's and 9-BAR's. Intentions unknown. One VC Company of 90 men, commanded by TRAN TRUNG DUNG at vic (BT 432017) and (BT 436016) at Ky Sanh Village with 1-MG, 3-BAR's and many individual weapons. Intentions: Combine with local forces and harass Ky Lien and neighboring areas and PF units. Also plan to harass Ky Khuong. (Eval: C/2) TOR: 101905H

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy with scattered showers; Temp: High 85°, Low 70°; Humidity 94%; Visibility 7 miles; Winds SE 8-10 knots, light winds after sunset. Sunrise 0712H, Sunset 1847H; Moonrise 2331H, Moonset 1130H; Tides: High 1504H - 4.1 feet 2130H - 2.6 feet

14. Operation "Double Eagle"

**Enemy Losses**

a. Personnel (cumulative)

(1) KIA

Confirmed

(a) Ground Forces	126
(b) NGF	31
(c) KBA	15
Totals	172

(2) Captives (VCC)

11

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER

By direction

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 42
2. 110800H to 120800H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* At 120418H while firing H&I fires, a secondary explosion was heard at coord (BT 461148). Area under surveillance.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
    - (4) Company D \* At 111220 a platoon sized patrol from Co. "D" discovered and destroyed in place an M-16 "Bouncing Betty" type mine vic (BT 418080). No friendly casualties.
    - (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.
    - (6) Waterborne Patrol \* At 112225H reported the absence of fishing boats in water vic (BT 490120) and (BT 480119) where normally many are found.  
At 112117 patrol apprehended four curfew violators vic (BT 495109) and turned them into SDC Post #1.  
At 120415 patrol picked up four additional curfew violators vic (BT 512112), turned into SDC Post #1 for detention and disposition to Village Chief in morning.  
At 120427H patrol reported 40 boats left moorings and were turned back and told to remain in mooring until 0500H.
    - (7) FDC \* At 112235H 1-2 S/A rounds were heard and muzzle flashes observed at vic (BT 470060). Impact area believed to be in vic (BT 469068).  
At 112228H two rocks were thrown into their position (BT 467068) from outside perimeter. Two M-26 grenades were thrown by Marines with unknown results.  
At 120530H, one VC was sighted vic (BT 469069) from Hill 69, eight rounds fired at VC with unknown results.
    - (8) At 111430H, SDC posts number six and one X-Ray heard two rounds S/A fire vicinity (BT 521088). A patrol from Company "C" was dispatched to search area with negative results.
  6. Lost I.D. Card: Name JACKSON, Charles E., Cpl, 1997645. Lost 1 Feb 66 vicinity of 2/7's MLR.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

8. CIT Report: At 1100H, a VC suicide Bn, strength of 300 men, commanded by "TINH", located at (BT 419018) and (BT 423019). Weapons include 82mm mortars, 3-.30cal MG's, 9-BAR's and one PRC-10 radio. Intentions to replace the 94th Bn. (Val: C/6) TOR: 112200H.

10. Weather. Outlook - cloudy and clearing in the afternoon; visibility 7 miles. Winds SE 8 to 10 knots; Humidity Min 70%, Max 93%; Temp: High 84°, Low 72°. Sunrise 0711H, Sunset 1848H; Moonrise 0027H, Moonset 1224H. Tides: High 1542H - 4.5 feet Low 0856H - 2.7 feet 2330H - 2.5 feet

14. Double Eagle - Since beginning of Operation

256 VC KIA  
46 VC KIA (Poss)  
53 VC WIA  
238 VCS Captured.

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-, (Rein) INTSUM NR 43
2. 120800H to 130800H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* At 120855H, "B" Co. reported 15 rounds carbine fire in vic (BT 480100). Dispatched a patrol to check area, negative results. At 122030H a patrol apprehended two curfew violators, ages 14 years without I.D. at (BT 491104). Hamlet Chief identified the boys and released them.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
    - (4) Company D \* At 121200H a patrol from "D" Co. vic (BT 430075) received ~~two~~ rounds small arms fire from vic (BT 428085). Marine patrol returned fire. Area was searched, AP mine was discovered vic (BT 422078). While attempting to destroy mine it went off prematurely slightly wounding one man. Another Marine stepped on a mine in the same vic which did not go off. Helo's received sporadic S/A fire while evacuating the wounded. Origin of the fire was unknown. At 121445H, a patrol from "D" Co. vic (BT 423087) received six rounds S/A fire from vic (BT 425090). Fire was returned by the patrol with unknown results.
    - (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.
  6. Lost Wallet - Name: SMITH, John T., L/Cpl, 1993827. Lost approx 1 Jan 1966. Contents: I.D. Card and Military Operators License. Not from this Battalion.
  8. Ly Tin Agent reported the following info to Ass't PF Platoon Leader of KY HA Village: On 8 Feb a VC platoon in Ky Khuong (BT 450055) held a meeting which the informer attended. They plan to attack USMC units between 13 - 16 Feb. They plan to hit either 2/7's area (BT 486037) or 1/4's area. If they do attack 1/4's area they will split their platoon and one unit will attack Ky Xuan, the other Ky Ha. They plan to use knives and bush axes and engage only one or two Marines at a time. Small patrols, outposts and single positions appear to be primary targets. S-2 Eval: C/2) TOR: 121700H.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy with a chance of showers.  
Temp: High 83°, Low 75°; Winds 3-10 knots with gusts up to 10-20  
knots; Visibility 5-7 miles; Humidity 69% to 95%.  
Sunrise 0714H, Sunset 1819; Moonrise 0119H, Moonset 1257H,  
Tides: High 13162.7H - 4.8 feet  
Low 140149H - 2.2 feet

14. Other.

Follow up on curfew violators, Ref: INTSUM NR 42, para 3.a.(6),  
dtd 110800H to 120800H.

Delete 3rd paragraph, Curfew violators that were picked up at  
(BT 512112) @ 120415. They were the same violators that had been  
apprehended earlier and were still in custody.

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 44

2. 13 Feb to 140800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* No enemy contact
- (2) Company B \* At 132110H "B" Co received information from the Village Chief of Ky Hoa that VC planned to attack Hill 12 (BT 477144) last night between the hours of 1900H and 0400H. The Village Chief received the info from Ly Tin. Units were alerted.
- (3) Company C \* At 131440H, a listening post from "C" Co. heard an explosion 100 meters north of their position vic (BT 516074). The area was checked with negative results.
- (4) Company D \* At 122130H "D" Co. patrol discovered a steel trap vic (BT 448068). The trap was set in a small hole and camouflaged. Trap was sprung by a member of the patrol but was too small to cause injury. "D" Co. patrol reported no sightings of any Vietnamese from sunrise to 1100H. Patrol was operating between Hill 22 (BT 425091) to Hill 69 (BT 469068). This is very unusual.  
 TOR: 131525H.
- (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.
- (6) LVT's \* At 132105H, heard seven S/A rounds being fired vic of Junk Base (BT 518117). Origin of rounds unknown.
- (7) Waterborne Patrol \* At 132113H, patrol reported seeing 15 tracer rounds being fired from Binh An Island (BT 460140) from an unknown source.
- (8) At 140100H, Popular Forces received heavy enemy fire from all sides at Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430109). "D" Co. dispatched one platoon to scene of action initially, later dispatched two additional platoon reinforcements. "D" Co. made contact with enemy at 140342H vic (BT 4310), positions were at the school house near Ong Bo Bridge. Small arms fire was received by "D" Co, one Marine WIA, non serious was sustained, two PF WIA's also sustained. Regt Reserve Platoon ("C" Co. 1/4) was dispatched to fill in "D" Co. positions on Hill 69. No further info on enemy disposition or casualties. Further info to follow in after action report

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Tam Ky Agent reports on 11 Feb 300 VC located vic (BT 205161) and (BT 210164), designated as the THANH HO Bn. The 300th Bn is located (BT 1614), (BT 1714). Cmt: The 90th Bn is located (BT 2114) and (BT 2016). Eval: C/2 Agent also reports 60th Bn (250 VC) at (BT 2125), (BT 2124) and (BT 2026). Wpns include: 2-81mm mortars, 2-57mm RR and 2MG's. Intentions: To harass Ky Binh (BT 245228) and Ky Ly (BT 5250). Eval: C/3 (TOk: 131000H.

10. Weather. Outlook - Mostly cloudy in morning, clearing up towards noon. Visibility 5-7 miles when clear; Winds NE 10-15 knots; Temp: Max 74°, Min 67°; Sunrise 0713H, Sunset 1850H; Moonrise 0221H, Moonset 1345H. Tides: High 1721H - 5.1 feet  
Low 150324H - 1.8 feet

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDE TIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 45

2. 140800H to 150800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* At 130230H "A" Co. vic (BT 497067) reported A/W fire vic (BT 493070). No further activity reported from that area.

(2) Company B \* At 141305H, B-1 dispatched a 15 man patrol, 12 Marines and three PF, to investigate reports of VC occupying Village on KY XUAN. Negative results. Two persons were sighted near defensive wire (BT 507130) @ 142100H. Marines challenged and illuminated the area. Two persons were seen running away. Four rounds were fired at suspects but no hits were observed. Area was checked at first light with negative results.

Marines fired two S/A rounds at suspected enemy movement vic (BT 501130) @ 150130H and threw one hand illumination. One individual was observed fleeing the area. Unknown results.

(3) Company C \* At 140351H, a platoon from "C" Company (Regt Reserve) was dispatched to fill in positions on Hill 69 when "D" Company was pulled out to react against the VC attack at Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430109).

(4) Company D \* At 140218H, "D" Company dispatched 3rd platoon to Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430109) to reinforce RF/PP units engaged in VC attack. At 140342H, 3rd platoon Company "D" came under heavy automatic fire and possible 60mm mortar or rifle grenade attack from vic (BT 443098) to (BT 440099). Fire was returned, results unknown.

At 140435H, 1st and 2nd platoons of Company "D" were dispatched to reinforce 3rd platoon. Perimeter defense was established vic (BT 441099). No further enemy contact. "D" Company sustained one WIA, non serious.

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact.

(6) Follow up report on attack at Ong Bo Bridge - See para 3.a.(4), also see 1st Bn, 4th Mar SITREP NR 284 as of 141600H Feb 66.

(7) 7th Marines \* At 141920H, reported possible mortar attack on Chu Lai Airstrip at night on 14 Feb 66. Eval: C/3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. 1 V WIA (Ong Bo Bridge incident)

8. Ly Tin Reports: 13 Feb, 9 guerrillas went to Ky Xuan (BT 487111) from (BT 461118), then moved to vic (BT 502092) and distributed propaganda. Eval: C/3

Ly Tin Reports: On 13 Feb, 23 VC sighted at vic (BT 442118), believed to be civilian force armed with Thompson SMG's, 1 BAR and many grenades, also one squad from A/19th Company now located vic (BT 400051). Believed to have split, A/19th squad withdrew to the SW and local guerrillas withdrew to Binh An Island vic GS (BT 4614). Eval: C/3

Ly Tin Reports: The 304/5 Bn located vic: 1 Co. (BS 438783), 1 Co. (BS 449986) and 1 Co. at (BS 448992), also a recon unit at (BT 428062). Intent to attack Bridges at An Tan (BT 497066), Ong Bo (BT 430109) and Ly Tin District on the night of the 14th or 15th. Eval: C/3 TOR: 141800H.

Ly Tin Reports: 73 VC moved from (BT 435160) to (BT 452149). Eval: C1-2-3. All units notified.

Ly Tin Reports: On 131730H Feb, one VC original force Company (100 men), commanded by NGUYEN THANH HEN, (nickname SON), seen at (BT 383155) and (BT 383154) Ky Chanh Village. Weapons: 1-60mm mortar, 1-MG and 4 BAR's. Intentions: To harrass the road from Ky Chanh Village to Ba Bau Bridge. Eval: C/3 TOR: 141800H

Ly Tin Reports: The VC kidnapped an old man about 70 years old on 13 Feb vic (BT 468080), no further details available.

Ly Tin Reports: One VC Original Force Company (150 men), U/I unit from Khuong Nhon, located at (BT 395113), (BT 393113) and (BT 395110). Armed with 1-60mm mortar, 1-MG, 1 BAR and individual weapons.

Ly Tin Agent Reports: The incident at Ong Bo Bridge vic (BT 430109) @ 140130H involved one platoon of VC that believed the bridge to be defended by only one PF platoon. When they discovered there were two additional RF platoons, they apparently withdrew after making initial contact. There was a great deal of confusion due to the number of PF's/RF's in the area, combined with the VC attack, USMC units were confused as to exactly who was enemy and who was friendly. RF's/PF's (1) KIA, 2 WIA, 1 USMC WIA, 1 VC KIA. Eval: C/2. TOR: 141530H.

Recon Reports the 94th Bn has moved to new location (BT 419018) and (BT 423019) on 12 Feb.

10. Weather. Outlook - cloudy with rain; Temp: Max 84°, Min 70°; Winds: Easterly 5-8 knots; Humidity 85% to 95%; Visibility 7 miles; Rainfall last 24 hours .16", total for the month 3.15". Sunrise 0710H, Sunset 1849H, Moonrise 0311H, Moonset 1434H.

Tides: High 1820H - 5.3 feet  
Low 0419H - 1.6 feet

CONFIDENTIAL

13. On 13 Feb, the Village Chief of Ky Hoa Island reported to "B" Co. the possibility of VC attack the night of 13 Feb. On 13 Feb, a civilian source contacted Ly Tin District Headquarters and reported 9 VC located in the Ky Xuan area. These reports indicated the Vietnamese people are willing to assist the USMC in operations throughout the area.

In recent weeks the local populace has provided this Headquarters with much useful and timely information on enemy movements, weapons etc. Village and Hamlet Chiefs are continually searching for new info that might prove useful to USMC units. This is valuable and must be relayed to this Headquarters by any and all units involved in the reporting process from the Vietnamese people.

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY

By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 46

2. 150800H to 160800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Patrol from "A" Co. vic (BT 449051) received two S/A rounds from vic (BT 447051) @ 141045H. Fire was returned with two M-79 rounds. Unknown results.
- (2) Company B \* B-1 received info from the National Police Chief on KY XUAN that 80 VC were in Dong Thanh Hamlet (BT 4213) with six MG's, also that there was a VC platoon in GS (BT 4311) Khuong Dai (2), no info on weapons. A laborer on KY XUAN also reported that four VC spent the night (14 Feb) in GS (BT 4811) and told the people that the VC would hit KY XUAN and take it away from the Marines in the near future.
- (3) Company C \* Platoon on Hill 76 reported 10-20 VC moving into tree line at (BT 432028) @ 151332H. Arty called, results unknown.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.
- (6) Waterborne Patrol \* Two male curfew violators were apprehended at SDC Post #1 (BT 575115). The Village Chief identified them and they were released. At 160350H, five male curfew violators were apprehended at (BT 516117). They were turned over to SDC for disposition to Village Chief.
- (7) MAG-36 \* At 2305H, defensive position vic (BT 525117) received one incoming small arms round. Illumination was provided. Two persons were observed on the barbed wire. 2-3 additional S/A rounds were received. Fire was returned, area checked with negative results.
- (8) FLSU \* At 160435H, sentry fired seven rounds S/A at three persons at coord (BT 529101), sentry was located on 'SR. Sentry saw one person fall down, the other two picked him up and ran into bushes. Patrol was dispatched to check area with negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

## THE DENTAL

WILLIAM C. ASHTON  
By direction

By direction

**DECLASSIFIED**

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 47

2. 160800H to 170800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* At 170720H "D" Co. patrol made contact and encircled approx 10 VC at (BT 477076). Presently closing with VC. Patrol found one VC .30 cal Springfield Rifle vic (BT 447076). One Marine WIA, serious. Patrol has directed fire mission on enemy position. No further info available at this time.

*PAT. fatal.*  
Patrol apprehended two VCS males vic (BT 435056) @ 161145H. One man was sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point, the other was released. Reason for apprehension, no I.D. Cards.

(5) Waterborne Patrol \* From period beginning 162345H to 170310H, patrol apprehended 12 curfew violators with ID Cards. All picked vic (BT 513527). All were turned in to SDC Post #1 and identified. Village Chief will act on this matter today.

(6) At 170930H, PF's at (BT 435105) received incoming S/A fire from unknown number of VC at (BT 430099). Arty mission was requested and a total of 12 rounds were fired and VC dispersed. No friendly or enemy casualties.

C. Ly Tin Reports - 700 VC located at (BT 460110), no further information available. Eval: C/6 TOR: 162000H

Ly Tin Reports - At 151700H one VC Bn, title unknown, strength 300 men, commanded by AN-KY-BIANG, moving and hiding at (BT 374145), (BT 337218) and (BT 379144) Ky Chanh Village. Weapons: 3/57mm RR, 1/81mm Mortar, 3/.30cal MG's and 10/BAR's. Intentions: To attack Ba Bau Bridge, Ong Bo Post, Ky Bich Village in the near future. Eval: C/3  
TOR: 161900H

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Ly Tin District Reports: At 151000 one VC Main Force Bn, 320 men, commander unknown, moving and bivouac (BT 418007), (BT 423001), (BT 418005) and (BT 428005) Ky Chanh Village. Armed with 1/81mm mortar, 2/60mm mortar, 2/60mm mortars, 2/.30cal MG's and 9/BAR's. They have meetings at the above coordinates. Consists of local cadre, unit may be the 70th Bn. Commanded by TRAN DUC THANH. Intentions: To harass or attack Ky Khuong, Ky Sanh and Ly Tin District from 16 Feb to 22 Feb. Eval: C/3 TOR: 162000H

Ly Tin Reports: One VC Bn appeared at Bich Kieu and Duc Bo vic (BT 3 2140) and (BT 35 2148), commander unknown. Armed with 1/81mm mortar, 1/57mm RR, 2/.30cal MG's, 8/BAR's and 2/M79's, also have individual small arms. Uniforms are black and gray with green scarves. Intentions are to harass Ba Bau Bridge, Ong Bo Bridge, Ky Chanh and neighboring areas. C/6 Eval. TOR: 162000H.

10. Weather. Outlook - little change; Temp: Max 83°, Min 71°; Winds SE 3-6 knots; Humidity 95% to 65%; Visibility 7 miles. Sunrise 180711H, Sun set 171849H; Moonrise 180454H, Moonset 181627H.

Tides: High 172016H - 5.5 feet  
Low 180536H - 1.4 feet

*WILLIAM C. ASBURY*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM 48
2. 170800H to 180800H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - 1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
    - (3) Company C \* At 172235H, security post #5 (BT 532072), consisting of one Fire Team saw two men which fired approx 20 S/A rounds and threw three grenades at the post. The post returned fire, a patrol checked out the area with negative results. TOR: 172240H  
Post #5 fired 10 rounds S/A at a man seen running across the front of their positions. Arty and 81mm mortar illumination was provided with negative results. TOR: 180315H.
    - (4) Company D \* A platoon patrol from "D" Company while moving SW at (BT 423093) discovered a punji trap and a 3.5 round, both were destroyed in place. TOR: 171050H.  
At 171050H a platoon size patrol found one 3.5 dud and one 155 dud at (BT 433089). Both were destroyed in place.
    - (5) Company M \* No enemy contact.
    - (6) Waterborne Patrol \* At 180400H and 180445H the patrol (sq. size) apprehended 7 curfew violators vic (BT 5111). All had I.D. Cards. All were turned into SDC Post #1 for disposition to Village Chief.
  8. Ly Tin Reports - Two VC Companies moved to vic (BT 425096) and (BT 432093) from GS (BT 3911). Arty fired 20 rounds VT unobserved on (BT 425096). Unknown results. TOR: 171945H Eval: C/2  
At (BT 4411) there were many civilian workers recruited by the VC last night (17 Feb), number unknown, intentions unknown. No further information available. Eval: C/3  
At 172255H, the VC were reported cutting the road vic (BT 406136) and (BT 411128). Arty fired eight rounds VT, unknown results.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - continued clear and mild. Temp: Max 87°, Min 72°; Humidity Max 95%, Min 60%; Wind: SE 7-10 knots; Visibility 6 miles, increasing to 10 miles this afternoon. Sunrise 190709H, Sunset 181849H; Moon: New Tides: High 182106H - 5.6 feet 190606H - 1.4 feet
14. Follow-up to 17 Feb INTSUM NR 47. 1st Platoon "D" Company made enemy contact vic (BT 477076). Ten VC were seen and fired upon but broke contact. No casualties were sustained by friendly or enemy. TOR: 170720H

At 170915, 3rd Platoon "D" Company while on patrol received 15 rounds S/A fire from hamlet (BT 435089) and a hill vic (BT 433089). Arty fired on hill with negative results. A cave 20 feet deep was found on hill 22, length unknown. The patrol also discovered several trenches throughout vic (BT 433091) to (BT 431096).

The 3rd Platoon sustained one WIA when the gunner on the 3.5 Rocket Launcher attempted to fire at a suspected target. However, due to faulty ammo the backblast from the round came back injuring the gunner. The extent of injuries are unknown at this time. The man was evacuated to the hospital ship "USS Repose".

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 49

2. 180800H to 190800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) Company M \* No enemy contact.

6. Lost Wallets. RANSOM, J.D., L/Cpl, 2087287. Contents: I.D. Card, Gen. Conv. card, shot card, military drivers lic. and personal photos. Lost approx 10 Feb 1966 vic maint det. area, FLSU one.

HAMMOND, J.C., Cpl, 2076978. Contents: ID card, Gen Conv card, shot card, social security card, \$6.00 MPC. Lost approx 15 Feb 1966 vic Quang Ngai.

8. Ly Tin Reports: At 171400H, about two Main Force Co.'s, location (BT 367123), (BT 374112) and (BT 380126), name of unit and commander unknown. Reported to be building AA gun positions. Intentions: unk. Weapons: 1/57mm RR, 1/81mm mortar, 2/60mm mortars and 3/.30cal MG's.

At 180930H, a VC Regt Headquarters vic (BT 346115), where three trails intersect in a valley to the north. Agent reports he saw VC commanders force. Eval: C/3 TPQ or TOT requested. Results unknown.

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy and mild. Temp: Max 85°, Min 72°; Humidity Max 91%, Min 67%; Winds: SSE 4-8 knots; Visibility 7-10 miles. Sunrise 200707H, Sunset 191849H; Moon - New. Tides: High 192151H - 5.6 feet  
 Low 200632H - 1.5 feet

*William C. Asbury*  
 WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
 By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) I USUM NR 50

2. 190800H to 200800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* At 192110H, security position (BT 519072) reported six S/A rounds being fired close to their positions from unknown origin north of their position. *M.57MM*

(4) Company D \* At 190800H, platoon patrol observed four VC at (BT 383124). Patrol fired 40 rounds .50cal and four 106 rounds at the enemy. The VC fled north and south. VC casualties unknown.

At 192230H, "D" Co. squad ambush (BT 386152) observed five VC in rice paddy (BT 385152). Ambush fired on VC. Checked out area with negative results.

(5) Company M \* At 190913, platoon patrol received one incoming round at (BT 414103) from (BT 414100), origin of fire was not observed, fire was not returned.

At 190915H, platoon patrol (BT 415110) received incoming S/A fire from (BT 414105), fire was not returned. At 190930H, the patrol received 10 rounds incoming 60mm mortars at (BT 423102) from unknown source. No friendly casualties.

At 192255H, "M" Company received one round S/A at (BT 412120), origin of fire was not observed, fire was not returned. Patrol checked area, negative results.

At 192311H, "M" Company received 20 rounds S/A at (BT 417116) from (BT 412113). 82mm mortar illumination was provided and fire was returned. Area was not physically checked because of fire line restriction.

8. Ly Tin Reports - At 181900H Two VC Main Force Bn's, one Bn named "Through Jungle White Tiger", strength 300 men, commanded by TRAN DUC THANG, located at (BT 359146), (BT 362146), (BT 363133) and (BT 367146). The second Bn is called "Decide to Wind", strength 250 men, commanded by LE CHI THANH, located (BT 361088), (BT 359085), (BT 358082) and (BT 345057). Armed with 4/57mm RR, 4/82mm mortars, 6/60mm mortars, 4/.30cal MG's, and 3/AA guns, 18/DAR's. Intentions: to attack and harass An Tan Bridge, Ong Do Bridge and Ly Tin District H.Q. Eval: C/3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - Partly cloudy, continued mild. Visibility 7 to 15 miles; Wind SE 7 to 10 knots. Temp: Max 86°, Min 72°; Humidity: High 90%, Low 60%; Sunrise 0708H, Sunset 1850H; Moon - New  
Tides: High 2232H - 5.6 feet  
Low 0632H - 1.6 feet

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INISUM NR 51

2. 200800H to 210800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* At 201550, squad patrol discovered cave vic (BT 451033), unable to determine the size because the entrance was too small for Marines to enter. Cave will be destroyed by engineers.

(2) Company B \* At 201130H, a mule driver returning from the splash point vic (BT 485116) ran into a length of comm wire stretched across the trail. The driver had passed the same area 30 min earlier and the trail was clear. Investigation of the area revealed nothing. Injury to the driver was minor.

At 210005H, "D" Co. squad patrol heard four rounds S/A vic (BT 490098). PF ambush was located in that area. Rounds were not fired in the direction of the patrol.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) Company H \* No enemy contact.

(6) Junk Fleet \* At 201945H a boat from the Junk Fleet while enroute to Ly Tin Clinic with a sick VN male, received six rounds S/A fire (sounded like carbine) at (DT 475085). Fire was not returned, no casualties.

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy, continued mild; Visibility 7 to 10 miles; Winds SE 8 to 12 knots; Humidity: High 97%, Low 65%; Temp: High 83°, Low 76°.

Sunrise 220707H, Sunset 211851H. Moon - New.

Tid s: High 211316H - 3.0 feet Low 211517 - 2.8 feet  
 212309H - 5.4 feet 220713 - 1.8 feet

11. Other

a. At 192112H, the Regt clutch platoon, under OpCon of 1/4, vic (BT 493108) received five rounds S/A into their positions from vic (BT 492104) and (DT 523108). Area was illuminated and 20 rounds S/A fire returned. At 192120H, received additional 5-8 rounds S/A fire from vic (BT 492108). Returned fire with 40 rounds S/A fire.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
CONFIDENTIAL

Illumination called for and patrol sent to check wire. Negative results.

At 200315H, the Regt clutch platoon under OpCon of 1/4 vic (BT 523108) received 16 rounds S/A into their position from vic (BT 522106). Area was illuminated and S/A fire was returned. Area was searched at first light with negative results.

At 200120H, "M" Co. squad ambush received one incoming grenade and 40 rounds S/A vic (BT 412120) from an estimated 10 VC. Squad returned 300 rounds S/A fire. Results could not be determined because of insufficient illumination. The squad pulled back into friendly front lines.

At 200120H, 2nd Platoon "M" Co. received 10-12 incoming S/A rounds from (BT 522106) and (BT 523108).

At 192130H, 2nd Platoon "M" Co. fired 20 S/A rounds at movement in front of their position vic (BT 528106). They received 5-8 rounds from their right flank, fire was returned with 40 M-60 rounds. Eight S/A rounds were received from left flank of their position. Patrol was dispatched to check out the area, negative results.

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 52

2. 210800H to 220800H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* At 201330H, squad patrol from "A" Co investigated and destroyed the cave that was discovered 20 Feb at (BT451033), cave was 6 feet long, 4 feet high and 4 feet wide with a narrow entrance  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter. Cave was blown with C-4.
- (2) Company B \* At 212250H, a squad patrol located at coord (BT 503125) heard three carbine rounds fired from (BT 50212). Patrol returned fire with 8 rounds S/A in direction firing was heard. While checking the area a wounded VN boy, 12 years old was found along with a VN doctor, some PF's and Villagers. The boy had a wound in his hand and the villagers indicated the wound had been caused by a carbine round. The patrol leader feels that there had been an accidental discharge of a friendly PF weapon. The area was checked with negative results. SPC security position remained in the area the rest of the night.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) Company I (3/7) \* No enemy contact.
- (6) Company G (2, 1) \* At 211745H, eight people from "G" Co were injured when one man stepped on a mine vic Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430108). Two men were evacuated with serious wounds. The other six were not serious and will be treated locally.
- (7) "G" 3/11 \* At 211115H on Hill 69, fired 36 rounds of 105mm at 20 VC in the open vic (BT 405102). No surveillance due to refusal by "P" s and RF's to go into the area and no aircraft available in enclave for A0 mission. Later report at 212045H, Ly Tin local officials reported surveillance of the fire mission (BT 405102) at 211115H. 3 VC KIA, 7 VC WIA, no further info available.
- 6. Lost Wallet: Name: JETTE, William J., L/Cpl, 2108314 Lost 19 Feb, vic An Tan while fighting fire. Contents - ID card, GC card, Gov't op lic. civilian drivers lic., SS card and shot card. Description: brown with white design on one side.

**CONFIDENTIAL**CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

8. I: Tin Agent Reports - At 210900H, one MF VC Company, strength 110 men, commanded by NGUYEN THANH DIEN, located vic (BT 314156), they are moving and hiding at (BT 40117). Weapons include 1/60mm mortar, 1/.30cal MG, 4/DAR's and all have individual weapons. They fired at peoples meeting at (BT 410120). The meeting was organized by the pacification committee of Ky Chanh, also reported that VC Company moved to (BT 395105) at 211000H.

Ly Tin Reports - At 201300H, one main force VC Bn, title: 70th Bn (White Tiger to Jungle), strength 300 men, commanded by TRAN DUC THANG from Ky Chanh. They are moving and hiding at (BT 406016), (BT 416016) and (BT 403009) at Ky Sanh Village. Weapons: 1/57mm RR, 1/31mm mortar and 9/DAR's. Intentions: to join with RF to attack and harass Ky Sanh and Marine OP's. Eval: C/3

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy, continued mild; Temp: High 89°, Low 75°; Humidity 90% to 60%; Winds - SE 3-5 knots; Visibility 7-10 miles. Sunrise 230707H, Sunset 221851H. Moon - New  
Tides: High 221303H - 3.1 feet Low 221629H - 2.8 feet  
222343H - 5.2 feet 230730H - 2.0 feet

11. Other.

Continuation of para 3.a

(2) Company B \* At 212330H, 4th Co. perimeter position threw illum grenade at suspected enemy movement at (BT 507130). Man was observed running with weapon. One M-14 round was fired at suspect. Area was searched with negative results.

(8) PF's \* At 201910H, PF ambushed VC vic (BT 434106). VC were taken under long range fire by PF and RF. VC fled west. Unknown results.

Operation Double Eagle, Phase II

Enemy Losses.

1. KIA (10)
2. Captives (3)
3. Suspects (32)

WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (–)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (–)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (–)(Rein) INISUM NR 53

2. 220800H to 230300H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Group activity

(1) Company A \* At 020925H, a platoon size patrol located vic (BT 446057) received approx 70 rounds of A/W fire and one grenade from undetermined number of VC vic (BT 446055). Marines returned 220 rounds of S/A fire and VC broke contact. Patrol searched the area with negative results. No friendly casualties.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* At 220830H, a platoon from "G" 2/4 under OpCon of "D" Company located vic (BT 429109) received 5 to 7 rounds of S/A fire from (BT 430103). Marines returned fire with four rounds of 60mm mortars. Patrol searched the area with negative results. No friendly casualties.

At 221000H, a platoon from Company "D" vic (BT 432105) received four rounds of S/A fire from three VC vic (BT 433099). Marines and PF's returned fire with one round of 60mm mortar and six rounds of S/A fire. Area was searched with negative results.

No friendly casualties.  
 At 221915H, "D" platoon with PF platoon at Ong Bo Bridge vic (BT 429109) sighted one VC with weapon crossing rice paddy vic (BT 428103). The VC was taken under fire by a member of the Bn Sniper Team and was hit in the leg and body and believed to be dead. A second VC came to assist the first and was taken under 12.70 MG fire by Marines. VC was hit and believed to be dead. An ARVN Lt. with the platoon stated there were many VC in the area. Additional movement was detected and Marines fired seven rounds of M-79 and four rounds of 60mm mortars into the area. Results of encounter could not be determined because of a deep stream that could not be forded.

(5) Company I (3/7) \* No enemy contact.

4. a. 2 VC KIA (Possible)

5. Ly Tin District Agent Reports - DTG: 221735H (Avail: C/3) - The VC have moved troops to vic (BS 394986) HO GIAU TRUNG, strength 250 men, unit unknown. Uniforms are gray with jungle hats and rubber sandals.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Armed with 1/37mm RR, 1/81mm mortar, 2/.30cal MG's and individual weapons.  
Intentions: Attack Ky Sanh and PF outpost's during the dark nights.

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy and continued mild. Winds SE 5-8 knots,  
Visibility 7-10 miles; Temp: High 86°, Low 76°; Humidity: High 96%,  
Low 76%.

Sunrise 240730H, Sunset 231851H; Moon - New.

Tides: High 231308H - 3.3 feet      Low 230730H - 2.0 feet  
240019H - 4.9 feet      231727H - 2.7 feet

C. ROMANO  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONTINUATION

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSURI NR 54

2. 230800H to 240900H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* At 231330H, a platoon observed five VC vic (BT 43052), artillery was called on target. Patrol searched area with negative results.

(2) Company B \* At 230735H, Company B (-) vic (BT 442142) as part of Bn (-) search and destroy operation on Hoa Xuan 1st and 2nd (BT 4315) received A/W fire vic (BT 433144). Company "B" maintained positions and VC broke contact and fled the area. "B" Company observed five VC in Phu Vinh hamlet (BT 439150) carrying a P.M.

At 230735H, one platoon of "B" Company moved through Phu Vinh hamlet (BT 439150) and received S/A fire, the platoon sustained one WIA when a Marine was shot through the neck. Another platoon from "B" Co. while moving to hill 10 vic (BT 438157), a Marine activated a booby trap and was killed. The booby trap was believed to be a 155 round. Another Marine received a concussion from the blast and was evacuated.

At 231507H, a member of "B" Co. activated a booby trap at (BT 459150), sustaining injuries of the back, the man was evacuated. Destroyed 30 punji traps, 9 of which were booby trapped.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* At 230921H, Co. "D" (-) found a trench line 200 meters long and ~~14~~ punji pits with metal stakes vic (BT 421132). All were destroyed.

At 231425H, 3d platoon, "D" Co received information from a local Vietnamese that one VC platoon was cutting the road 5 kilometers north of Ong Bo Bridge (BT 430109). Information unconfirmed.

(5) Company I (3/7) \* At 231200H, I Co (-) destroyed 12 punji traps vic (BT 4215), five of these contained booby trapped hand grenades.

(6) "G" Btry (Hill 69) ) At 202210H reported small explosion outside the perimeter (BT 460069), noises were heard earlier at same location approx 30 min. before the explosion. Area searched at daylight with negative results.

b. 6 VCS (Company "D", sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point)  
 2 VCS (Company "B", sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point)

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**CONFIDENTIAL

6. Wallets: Name: ERMY, Larry J., lost 28 Jan 66, contents ID card, Wallet is black leather.

Name: YOCUM, lost 14 Feb 66, contents: I.D. card.

8. Ly Tin - At 230900H reported that at 230200H a VC demolition team was attempting to mine the road north of the Ky Chanh market place at (BT 467134). The mine exploded while being set, killing six VC. Local PF found one Carbine and some grenades. The demo team was estimated to be one VC local force squad.

Ly Tin Reports \* At 222200H, (BT 461089) the armed propaganda team ambushed one VC and captured one Carbine and a pack of medical supplies.

Ly Tin Report info from District Chief - At 232006H, platoon of VC were reported moving from (BT 4109) to (BT 471080).

10. Weather. Outlook - cloudy with intermittent showers. Winds NW 10-15 knots; Visibility 3-7 miles; Humidity: High 100%, Low 85%; Temp: High 74°, Low 64°. Sunrise 250707H, Sunset 241853H; Moonrise 0930H, Moonset 2230H. Tides: High 241320H - 3.6 feet Low 241820H - 3.7 feet 250058H - 4.5 feet

Rain fall in last 24 hours 2.54"

Rain fall for month 5.69"

14. Intelligence Report from Operation "Double Eagle" indicates that two Caucasians advisors are operating with a VC Company in Double Eagle vic.

VC KIA	27
Suspect	18
Captives	10

WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL****CONFIDENTIAL**

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 55

2. 240000H to 250000H February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* At 241300H a platoon patrol discovered cave vic (BT 444055) containing one M-16 and one Chinese frag grenades. All were destroyed in place.

At 241320H, the patrol apprehended one male VCS approx 22 years of age with no I.D. near vicinity of the cave at (BT 444055).

Suspect was returned and sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point. At 241945H, four Marines in a jeep traveling north on Rt. #1 at coord (BT 441098) received S/A fire and one grenade from vic (BT 441099).

Fire was returned, enemy broke contact. Vehicle proceeded north, no casualties.

At 241945H a platoon from "D" Co. in security positions vic ONG BO Bridge (BT 435105), received 15 to 20 rounds S/A fire from undetermined location and fire was not returned, no casualties.

At 242130H, a platoon in security from "D" Co. vic ONG BO Bridge, received two incoming 82mm mortar rounds on north and west sides of their position from unknown locations. No Marine casualties.

The PF's, who are also defending ONG BO Bridge, sustained one WIA with slight wound.

(5) Company I \* No enemy contact.

(6) Aerial Observer at 241100H directed arty fire mission on VC squad (BT 305161). Surveillance: AO observed two VC KIA. Remainder of squad was observed fleeing into nearby cave at (BT 305161). Fire mission directed on cave with converted sheaf, with delayed fuse.

Q. By TMN District Agent Reports at 231500H, one MF VQ Company, called the "Lucy T1", commanded by TRAN CONG KITCH, strength 100 men from the 94th Bn which is commanded by NGUYEN TRI TO-N, moved from (BT 470974) to (BT 43099) and (BT 40411) at Ky Sanh. Weapons: 1/60mm mortar, 1/.30cal MG, 4/BAR's and individual weapons. Intentions unknown.

At 242930H, information from agent - A USMC Air strike on 221601 at vic (BT 367165), and (BT 366143) resulted in 15 VC KIA. One of the KIA was

**CONFIDENTIAL****CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**CONFIDENTIAL

the Commissioner of DUC BO Hamlet, two were guerrillas and the other 12 were participating in a VC ceremony.

At 241815H, Agent Reports that VC are now using harassing tactics in order to cut communication between Ly Tin and Tam Ky. In the future the VC tactics will be to harass or attack and hold PF and RF and USMC OP's. To attack bridges such as Tam Ky, Ba Bau, Ong Bo and Trac Hoan.

At 241815H, Villagers reported two VC Dn's located (BT 432095) and (BT 432080) and are staying in the village.

At 142100H, District Chief Reports that three VS armed with two K-50's and pistols and 1/M-49 moved to (BT 494069). Intentions are to kidnap and assassinate.

10. Weather. Outlook - cloudy with rain showers. Temp: High 75°, Low 65°, Winds: NW 9 knots; Humidity: Max 97%, Min 82%; Visibility 10 miles, 2 miles during showers. Rainfall last 24 hours .56", total for month 6.21". Sunris 0706H, Sunset 1854H, Moonrise 1005H, Moonset 2248H; Tides: High 0050H - 4.5 feet Low 0750H - 2.5 feet 1337H - 3.9 feet 1933H - 2.7 feet

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (In)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 56

2. 250800H to 260800H February 1968

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. ~~enemy activity~~

(1) Company A \* At 250950H a platoon patrol discovered a cave 6'X10' vic (BT 437053) which appeared to have been recently occupied. Cave was destroyed.

At 251030H, a platoon patrol discovered extensive network of tunnels vic (BT 445051) running east to west for approx 200 meters with fifteen entrances. Each entrance was approx three feet in diameter running fifteen feet deep before merging into the main tunnel. Appeared to have been dug recently, tunnel was destroyed.

At 251050H, a platoon patrol discovered two booby traps that appeared to be 60mm mortar rounds and one unidentified mine vic (BT 448058). All were destroyed in place.

At 251245H, a platoon patrol vic (BT 4204) received S/A fire vic (BT 424148) and observed six to ten VC armed with one A/W and a numt of S/A weapons. VC broke contact and fled the area when fire was returned by the patrol. No casualties.

At 260245H, 1st platoon, Company "A" located in Ky Phu vic (BT 476049) received 100-150 S/A rounds, 10 rounds 60mm and undetermined number of hand grenades. At 260300H, the platoon positions were attacked by an estimated VC Company. At this time the Regimental Reserve platoon was alerted and moved by road in convoy to An Tan bridge where they disembarked and moved by foot to Ky Phu, arriving at 26050H. A flare ship arrived on station at 260405H and provided continuous illumination until 260650H. The period of time between flares when the area was not illuminated the Marine unit received increased S/A fire. This was believed to be a diversion to allow the VC to remove their dead and wounded.

At 260600H, the position now reinforced by the Regimental Reserve platoon received 60mm mortar and 57mm A/W fire. Some VC elements managed to get to the wire where they were killed by heavy coordinated defensive fires. By 260610H, all firing had ceased and a patrol was sent out to search the area for the 60mm mortars, negative results. Search of the immediate area revealed 19 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA who was evacuated to "D" Med. Further search of the area revealed many blood trails and evidence of many bodies being dragged away from the scene of action.

Friendly casualties: Marines: 1 KIA PF: 1 KIA  
 5 WIA

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(2) Company B \* At 260315H, B-2 squad patrol picked up three curfew violators vic (BT 485115), all were turned into the Village C of and later released.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* At 251120H, a platoon located on the Ong Bo Bridge vic (BT 430109) received four rounds S/A fire vic (BT 432099). Platoon immediately returned fire with 12 rounds S/A fire and 12 rounds of artillery fire. Patrol was dispatched into area, negative results. At 251155H, a platoon located on the Ong Bo Bridge vic (BT 430109) received A/W fire vic (BT 433096), fire was returned with 25 rounds of S/A fire and a patrol was dispatched to the area, negative results. At 251210H, a squad patrol from the platoon at Ong Bo Bridge discovered a cave vic (BT 424093). Entrance was 3'X3' in diameter. Cave destroyed. At 251310H, 3 platoon patrol observed 25-30 Vietnamese vic (BT 437074). Upon investigation, six female and one male without I.D. cards were apprehended and sent to Ly Tin District Headquarters for disposition. At 250825H, platoon located at the Ong Bo Bridge vic (BT 430109) received two rounds S/A fire from unknown location. No further action taken.

(5) Company I (1/7) \* No enemy contact.

(6) Hill 69 \* At 250750H, the artillery Officer on Hill 69 observed one Vietnamese male walking along trail vic (BT 469064) just behind some bushes and fire one S/A round towards Hill 69. No fire returned because of children in the area.

## 4. Personnel and equipment losses

- a. 19 VC KIA  
30 VC KIA (Possible)  
20 VC WIA (Possible)
- b. 1 C (WIA)
- c. 4 Carbines  
1 Thompson SMC  
1 .45cal pistol  
2 Czech Automatic Rifles  
50 100mm and homemade grenades  
Reported enemy equipment (Report to follow).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

8. Ly Tin District Agent Report: (Eval: C/2) DTG: 241725H - On 24 Feb 66 the MF VC Bn appeared at TIEN XUAN and Xuan Ngoc. 500 men moved from Ky Chanh and are reported to be hiding via (BT 389114) to (BT 406095). Name of unit and commander unknown. Men are known to be very young and are North Vietnamese. Commander is 45 years old and is also North Vietnamese. Armed with mortars, 1/30cal MG, heavy MG's and BAR's, number of weapons unknown. All members of the unit are equipped with weapons. Uniforms: gray, camouflaged with leaves. Bn combined with guerrillas to attack Ly Tin District. Ly Tin Comment: They will attack Ny Thi outpost at (BT 404104), Ong Bo and Ly Tin areas.

Rep. st from Ly Tin District Agent: (Eval: C/2) - At 2300CH, one MF VC Bn, "White Tiger Through Jungle", 70th Bn, commanded by TRAN DUC THANG from Ky Sanh. Moving and hiding via (BT 389123), (BT 400114), CP at (BT 394109). Armed with 1/57mm IR, 1/82mm mortar, 2/60mm mortars and 3/30cal MG's. Intentions: To harass and attack Ly Tin, Ong Bo, and Ba Dau Bridges on nights of 25-26-27 Feb 66, also, one MF VC Company Commanded by NGU YEN TUNG moving and hiding (BT 387105) and (BT 382157). Armed with 1/82mm mortar, 1/30cal MG and 6/BAR's. Intentions: To harass or bury mines on road between Ky Chanh Village to Ba Dau Bridge.

10. Weather. Outlook - Partly cloudy, continued mild. Winds NNE 5-8 knots; Visibility 5-7 miles. Humidity 96% to 82%; Temp: High 80°, Low 68°. Sunrise 0706H, Sunset 1854H; Moonrise 1041H, Moonset 2339H.  
Tides: High 1401H - 4.2 feet  
Low 2049H - 2.8 feet

11. Initial interrogation report of VC WIA captured morning of 26 February after attack on positions at Ky Phu (2).

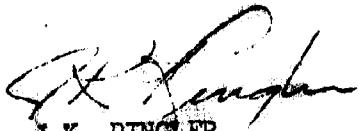
1. Name: Le Do, age 23, Khuong Long hamlet, Ky Khuong Village, Ly Tin District, Quang Tri Province.
2. Subject stated he was a stretcher bearer for the VC and was one of five of the ten litter bearers wounded by Mortar or Artillery fire.
3. Subject stated he refused evacuation by VC because he knew Marines had better medical facilities.
4. Subject stated VC came to his house last night (251900H) and took him with nine other men from his village as a stretcher bearer.
5. He further stated that he had been a PF twice, June 1962 - Aug 1962, and November 1964 - June 1965, and also had worked for the VC from August 1964 - November 1964. When he refused to become a guerrilla he was sent to mountains for fifteen days labor during January 1966. Last night was the first time the VC contacted him since Jan 66, claiming the VC forced him to act as a stretcher bearer.
6. Subject claimed VC had forced him to work for them.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

5-2 NOTE: Due to the large number of wallets being lost on past operations, only the Geneva Convention Card will be carried on future operations.

All units should use discretion in the apprehension of Vietnamese. Old men and women and children under 12 years of age should not be apprehended unless VC connections have been established.



J.K. RINGER  
Major USMC

CONFIDENTIAL  
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 57
2. 260000H to 270000H February 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact
    - (4) Company D \* At 261200H, squad patrol from Company "D" discovered a spider trap at (BT 439214) with several rounds of .30cal ammo inside. Area was searched with negative results.
    - (5) Company I (3/7) \* At 261345H while conducting a Company search and destroy operation in the vicinity of the VC attack on 1st platoon "A" Company (BT 478050) position, apprehended 13 male VCS, ages ranging from 18-45, vic (BT 422022). VCS were in one group working on a dam, none had I.D. cards. All were brought back and sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point for interrogation
    - (6) Ly Tin \* At 160544H the District Chief requested arty fire mission on VC Company reported to have been cutting road at (BT 401144) to (BT 404138). 15 rounds 105mm were fired, no surveillance, fire was unobserved. Results unknown.
  6. Lost Wallet. Name: WALT, Kenneth N., PFC, 2092363. Contents: TD Card, Gen Conv Card, Gov Operator's permit, shot card, pers photos and approx fifteend dollars MPC. Lost 20 Feb 1966 at Company "A", 7th Motor Transport Bn.
  8. Ly Tin District Reports - A portion of the VC involved in the attack on 1st platoon "A" Company on Feb 26 were part of the 68th unit of the 575th zone political connoseur "NGUYEN NGOC BIC". It is believed that three commanders were involved. Company of A/19 was TOI HOANH XNCH. Plt Commander "HOANH" One Company commander of the "A" - name XCH which is the same name as the 9th Bn commander,
  10. Weather. Outlook - continualltly cloudy, possibility of rain. Temp: High 82°, Low 72°; Winds: N 7 to 10 knots; Humidity Max 95%, Min 65%; Visibility 7 to 10 miles. Rainfall last 24 hours .02", total for 24 hr .2". Sunrise 0807H; Sunset 210854H; Moonrise 1125, Moonset --. Tides: High 27032H - 4.6 feet  
 Low 272224H - 2.4 feet

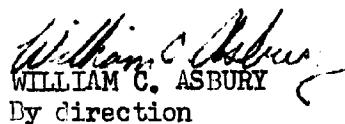
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## 1b. b. low up report on VC attack of 1st Plt "A" Company:

The VC attack on Marine positions possibly shows a new trend in the area, in VC tactics. In recent weeks, the VC have demonstrated, to a limited degree, their willingness to engage Marine and PF units in open combat. This particular attack on the 1st platoon "A" Company was a good example. Recent reports have indicated there are VC units within the Chu Lai area with missions to attack and hold various Marine/PF OP's. The attack on 26 Feb is a good example of one of these units. Although the attack failed and Marine/PF positions held, against a vicious VC assault, it would be safe to assume that quite possibly we could expect similar incidents in the near future.

All units are advised to read daily INTSUM's and note reports of information gathered from various sources and take appropriate action in view of the possibility of some of these reports being factual.

  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTEUR NR 50

2. 200000Z to 200000 February 1966

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

4. a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* At 271400H a USMC/PP patrol from Company "A" apprehended one wounded VC via (BT 467053). The VC had been wounded in the leg and neck during the VC attack of April's position at Ky Phu (2) the morning of the 26th. The VC was taken to Ly Tin District Headquarters for interrogation. The VC stated that two Companies were involved in the attack on April's position (BT 470050). The 1/49th (Local Force Co) and one Demolition Co named "Volunteers to Death". This is the only Co of this type known to be operating in the Province. He further stated the main tactics of this Company is to lead the attack. They will probe the lines and attempt to discover where the leaders are so they can kill them before the actual assault begins. Comments: usually they will maneuver within range before the attack begins, fire a few S/A rounds and pick out the location of the person or persons giving the orders.
- (2) Company B \* At 271435H the village chief at Ky Xuan reported to the platoon commander at Ky Xuan that two VC landed in a boat at coord (BT 497051) and moved to (BT 509098). The area was thoroughly searched with negative results.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) Company E \* No enemy contact.
- (6) Aerial Recon \* At 271000H via (BT 390115), (BT 397115), (BT 397111) and (BT 390110), observed 4 to 5 VC in green uniforms with weapons. The VC were taken under fire by the aircraft, expending approx 900 pounds. Surveillance 3 VC KIA by Air. The area was reported by the pilot to be heavily fortified at (BT 405118), (BT 413118), (BT 413110) and (BT 405100). Fighting holes and trenches around and leading to houses at (BT 402096), (BT 411096), (BT 411009), and (BT 402087). 3 to 4 VC were observed hiding in a strong line, no weapons were observed.

4. a. 3 VC KIA by Air (Possible)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

6. Lost Wallet. Name: WILLS, Frank J. III, 2096610. Lost ID folder containing I.D. card and Geneva Convention card. Visibility and date unknown. Discovered missing 27 Feb 66, Units: C-1-4

8. Ly Tin Report - At 271915H PF's reported more than a VC Company, possibly a Battalion, located at (BT 394113) and (BT 396128) which is outside the TiOR and arty was not requested. At 271900H, the VC are preparing to move to Chu Lai New Life Hamlet very soon to attack "An Tan Bridge" (BT 497067). At the same time they will mortar the airstrip. They will move through Ky Sanh Village (BT 4505) and Tish Tay (BT 9005) hamlet. Eval: C/3

At 280735H, message received that four VC on 27 Feb moved from (BT 495082) to the small Island (BT 495070). Possibly the VC remained in the area. Eval: C/3

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy and mild. Temp: High 84°, Low 72°, Winds: NE 5-8 knots; Humidity: Max 90%, Min 72%; Visibility: 15-20 miles. Rainfall last 24 hours - None, total for month 6.23". Sunrise 0705H, Sunset 1854H, Moonrise 281207H, Moonset 010033H; Tides: High 201513H - 4.9 feet Low 010019H - 2.1 feet

11. Operation "DOUBLE ENGLER". Cumulative VC personnel losses since beginning of Operation Phase II.

	Confirmed	Possible
(1) KIA		
Ground Forces	26	11
Marine Aviation	8	6
Army Air	17	6
Total	51	23
(2) Captives	Returns	Suspects
VC 11	5	111

*William C. Asbury*  
WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) INTSUM NR 59
2. 280000H February 1966 to 010000H March 1966
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
    - (4) Company D \* At 200825H, a platoon size patrol from Company "D", vic (BT 397115) sustained one Marine WIA from a ChiCom hand grenade mine. Marine evacuated on a routine med evac. At 201035H, a platoon size patrol vic (BT 396115) discovered six ChiCom grenade mines and a 60mm mortar. Engineers attached to the patrol destroyed one ChiCom grenade and disarmed five others and the 60mm mortar round. The ordnance is being returned to the Bn CP. The patrol estimates the area to be heavily mined. At 201140H, a platoon size patrol vic (BT 401151) sustained two Marine WIA's from a hand grenade mine. Both Marines were evacuated on a routine med evac. Two WIA's sustained were non-serious and will return to duty. One WIA will require further medical attention.
    - (5) Company I (3/7) \* No enemy contact.
    - (6) PAT's \* At 201500H, the PAT platoon apprehended four VCS at (BT 483113) and (BT 497094). VCS were taken to Ly Tin District Headquarters. No further information available.
  4. PPI's Report - The PF platoon located at Ky Phu (2) operating with A-2 reports that on 27 Feb 66, at night the VC moved 19 dead and WIA from (BT 464055) to (BT 415069) where they were buried. The bodies had been camouflaged along the river bank and are believed to be the VC KIA from the VC attack on 26 Feb of A-1/PF position at Ky Phu (2).
  5. Weather. Outlook - clear and continued mild. Temp: High 80°, Low 73°; Winds SE 8-10 knots; Humidity 79% to 89%; Visibility 7-15 miles. Sunrise 0704H, Sunset 1855H; Moonrise 1257H, Moonset 0131H. Tides: High 011609H - 5.2 feet  
 Low 020019H - 2.1 feet

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

## 14. Other:

"Info indicates that the following Hotels in Hong Kong are believed to be affiliated with Chinese Communist elements and are being used for espionage purposes".

August Moon Hotel  
 Lai Kwo Hotel  
 Miramar Hotel  
 Tra Chin Lung Hotel  
 Movieland Hotel

As a free port, Hong Kong is a haven for Intelligence activities by many nations, particularly the Communists. Since U.S. military personnel throughout the Pacific area make use of facilities in Hong Kong. The need for added security consciousness cannot be overemphasized. A full briefing format will be distributed to all units pertaining to this subject.

Operation "DOUBLE EAGLE", cumulative VC personnel losses since beginning of Operation Phase II.

	Confirmed	Possible
(1) KIA		
(a) Ground Forces	81	22
(b) Army Air	28	10
(c) Marine Air	16	7
(d) Total	125	39
(2) Captives	Returnees	Suspects
(a) VC 15	11	156

*William C. Asbury*  
 WILLIAM C. ASBURY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

1st ~~4th~~ 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CNU RVN, Vietnam *FCB*  
 Opened 010001N Jan 66  
 Closed 012400X Jan 66

## 2-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	DPA (P)	DPA	0320	Spotted blinking light
2	PP B	PP (R)	1545	Unusual boat traffic
3	B-6	PP2R	1420	B-3 spotted 10-15 unidentified persons
4	PP B	PP R	1425	Spotted 10 fishermen with no weapons
5	PP3 P	PP3 R	1302	Sit Rep (Unit receiving S/A fire)
6	DP22	DP	1200	Fire mission at VC in open field
7	PP B	PP (P) 1115		Rec S/A fire BT 424098
8	PP B	PP P	1033	Receiving S/A fire from BT 424098 & 430009
9	N	DP R	2220	3 VN from RVN have been granted permission to stay in An Hai
10	DP N	DP R	2220	SDC #1 is holding 3 VN for interrogation
11	ML/4	DP3R		Sentries on IST saw men submerge when illum was fired
12	ML/4	DP R	2150	Report of men in water suited up in SCUBA gear
13	DP N	DP3A	2215	6 additional rounds of illumination
14	DPN3	DP	1949	Village of An Hai has a boat w/a broken rudder, will be in late
15	DP-2	DP2R	2325	Intelligence Report
16	PP-2	PP		Intelligence Report
17	SMA31	PP R	2205	LWT is proceeding to Sand Ramp to check on SCUBA swimmer
18	DP77	DP3R/1335		Intelligence Report
19	DP3P	DP3R	1700	Total number of rounds fired on 31 Jan 66 at 2100 is 14,90 rds
20	1st Rm	DP2	1545	Intelligence Report
21	PP-2	PP	1405	Intelligence Report
22	PP-2	PP	1335	Intelligence Report
23	DP-2	AStat	1330	Sign & Counter-sign

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

Tab E

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn. 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 080001H Feb. 66  
 Cleared 082400H Feb. 66

2-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1.	A-1	IMP-2R	1010	Have captured VC District Chief
2.	IMP-A1	IMP-R	1000	Sit Rep (Sniper fire 8-10 yrs)
3.	PP	PP-A1	1042	Who identified VC District Chief
4.	IMP-A1	IMP-R	1545	Sit Rep, PP have just ambushed 3 VC
5.	IMP-A1	IMP-3R	1910	Follow up on message No. 4
6.	IMP-B	IMP-3R	0320	Apprehended 2 VN male curfew violators
7.	IMP-B	IMP-3R	0320	Follow up on message No. 6
8.	PP-B	PP	1035	Report from PP Ldr Ky Hoa
9.	IMP-D1	IMP-R	1800	Received one 8/1 rd
10.	IMP-D	IMP-3R	2247	Fired at a man 200 meters in front of position
11.	SB	PP-3R	0430	Small boats leaving shore via splash point
12.	PP-2	PP	1130	Boats left shore from An Hai
13.	IMP-77	IMP-2	1315	Intelligence Report
14.I	IMP-3	BS-22	1530	Intelligence Report
15.	IMP-2R	A1 Sta.1217		Code No. sent out

2400

\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*

E

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn. 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 030001H Feb. 66  
 Closed 032400H Feb. 66

3-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1.	A-1	IMP-2R	1010	Have captured VC District Chief
2.	IMP-A1	IMP-R	1000	Sit Rep (Sniper fire 8-10 rds)
3.	PP	PP-A1	1042	Whe identified VC District Chief
4.	IMP-A1	IMP-R	1545	Sit Rep, PP have just ambushed 3 VC
5.	IMP-A1	IMP-3R	1910	Follow up on message No. 4
6.	IMP-B	IMP-3R	0320	Apprehended 2 VN male curfew violators
7.	IMP-B	IMP-3R	0320	Follow up on message No. 6
8.	PP-B	PP	1035	Report from PP Ldr Ky Hea
9.	IMP-D1	IMP-R	1300	Received one S/A rd
10.	IMP-D	IMP-3R	2247	Fired at a man 200 meters in front of position
11.	SB	PP-3R	0430	Small boats leaving shore via splash point
12.	PP-2	PP	1130	Boats left shore from An Hai
13.	IMP-77	IMP-2	1315	Intelligence Report
14.1	IMP-3	BS-22	1330	Intelligence Report
15.	IMP-2R	Al Sta.1217		Code No. sent out

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st BN, 10th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CTU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 060000Z Feb 66  
 Closed 060000Z Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1.	IMP-2	IMP-2R	1820	Found anti-american propaganda at Ky Phu
2.	IMP-3	IMP-3R	0650	Apprehended 9 additional male curfew violators
3.	B-2B	IMP-3R	0645	Apprehended 19 male curfew violators
4.	IMP B	IMP-3R	0907	All curfew violators were released
5.	IMP B	IMP-3R	0100	B-2B apprehended four curfew violators
6.	IMP B	IMP-3R	0300	B-2B papaya picked up three males and one female curfew violators
7.	IMP RL	IMP-3	1130	PAT's/PF destroyed one bunker and one tunnel
8.	IMP C R	IMP-3R	0505	Two hand held illumination set off by Hungry Horse
9.	IMP B	IMP-3	1244	Spotted 5 VC at (RF 440972)
10.	IMP-3	IMP-3R	1935	Question on 5th Rep by Division
11.	IMP-3	IMP-2	B-3	patrol receiving incoming 2/4 fire
12.	IMP-27	IMP-2R	0607	Request continuous illumination
13.	SL	IMP B	0900	All boats had curfew restrictions
14.	IMP 34	IMP-3R	2155	Report of illumination and suspected enemy movement
15.	SL	PP R	2144	Have one man without ID Card
16.	SL	PP R	2203	Can you obtain name of man without ID Card
17.	SL	PP R	2243	We turned in man to SEC Post #1
18.	SL	PP R	2250	What was this man doing
19.	IMP 27	IMP-3R	2217	Set off one hand flare
20.	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	2300	Spotted four boats, request illumination
21.	IMP-3	IMP-3R	0340	Special Alert Status established 30 Jan is cancelled
22.	IMP B	IMP-3R		Lost I. D. Card

2100

S-2 JOURNAL CLOSED

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

\_\_\_\_\_, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAM, Vietnam  
 Opened 050001H Feb 1966  
 Closed 052400H Feb 1966

## S-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	M-1	PP	1935	Night defensive positions set
2	M-1	PP	1935	Have set in night defensive positions
3	IMP-B	IMP-B		Picked up two male VCS
4	PP B-1	PP (B)	2320	Suspected enemy movement
5	IMP D (FWD)	IMP-3(R)	1245	Delta exploded a booby trap grenade
6	PP D	PP L	1020	Location of where VCS were picked up
7	PP M	PP L	0610	Report one round fired
8	PP M	PP L	0702	Sit Report
9	PP M	PP L	0905	Spot Report
10	PP L	HldS	0517	PP M apprehended two VCS
11	PP L	BagShaw	1203	Located some VC packs and books
12	PP M	PP L	1004	We will be ready to move in 05 min with 6 VCS
13	SL	PP R	2053	Have one curfew violator
	PP-3 FWD	IMP-2	1900	Intelligence Report
15	PP-3 FWD	IMP-2	1900	Intelligence Report
16	PP-2 FWD	IMP-2 R	1822	Report of Comm tampering
17	PP-77	PP	1105	Intelligence Report
18	PP	PP R	1530	5 VCS captured on operation
19	IMP-2	AllStat	1200	Sign and Countersign
20	PP L	BagShaw	1029	Have 2 VCS
21	BagShaw	PP L	0957	HldS wants to know info on VCS
22	PP L-	BagShaw	0320	We are holding up at phase line white
23	PP L	PP M	0951	Where and what time did you pick up VCS
24	Imp L	GerManQ	0950	We have 8 women, 6 men and a couple of children.
25	PP L	BS	0502	Heard approx 45 S/A mds.
26	PP	PP L	0417	Apprehended 36 women and two men coming out of hamlet.
27	Imp L	Imp	0315	Upon debarking on H-Hour heard 3-4 shots.

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

2nd Bn, 10th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 060001N Feb 66  
 Closed 062100N Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	A-6	IMP	1135	Sit Report
2	IMP-3	IMP-3F	1305	Regarding papaya (A)
3	IMP-3	IMP-3R	1315	PF's killed one VC
4	A-2	IMP	1434	PF ambushed 3 VC
5	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1450	Info on PV fireflight
6	IMP A-6	IMP-3R	2320	Apprehended four VCS
7	IMP B-1	IMP-3R	1100	B-1 round 1 M-26 dad
8	IMP B-6	IMP-3R	2050	We have observed a boat approaching our position
9	IMP-Q	III4-2	1100	Intelligence Report
10	JI4-15	IMP-2	1730	Intelligence Report
11	76	PP	1915	Observed 25 KK VN travelling on trail
12	PP-2	III4B-2	1905	"C" Company found markings on trail
13	IMP-2	ABstions	1245	Sign and Countersign

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 070000H Feb 66  
 Closed 072400H Feb 66

3-2 JOURNAL

<u>NO.</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
1	IMP A-2	IMP-3R	2200	Intelligence says there is 6 VC in Ky Phu
2	IMP A	IMP-3R	0010	Sunk three boats
3	PP B	PP	0918	Villagers of Ky Hiep are repairing their family bunkers
4	PP B	PP	0918	Village Chief rpts that TRAN DONG was captured by the VC
5	IMP D	IMP-3R	1018	Found one Bouncing Betty mine
6	IMP D	IMP	1930	Have blown two 3.5 duds
7	IMP D	IMP-3R	1930	Info concerning wounded man
8	IMP D	IMP-3R	1936	Have tripped booby trap
9	IMP-3R	EDS-3	1955	Pt from C-1-4 located a 30 ft tunnel
10	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1920	Detrue of "D" Co patrol
11	IMP-2R	Asstnt	1900	Sign and Countersign
12	PP R	PP R	2111	Found prop in a fishing net

2100

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL

20  
 3d BN, 4th Marines  
 LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 080001H Feb 66  
 Closed 082400H Feb 66

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	PP A-2	PP	1539	PP pointed out man as a VC
2	IMP-3P	IMP-3R	1500	Marines were with the PP
3	IMP B	IMP-3R	2330	One WIA at (BT 517119)
4	IMP-3	IMP-3R	1120	Spotted enemy movement
5	IMP B	IMP-3	0655	Appreached group of people on trail
6	IMP C	IMP-3R	2325	Post IX heard 5 S/A rounds
7	IMP-3P	IMP-3R	0715	The seven rounds were fired by PP's
8	IMP-2R	AS statcial 110		Sign and Countersign
9	BLDS-2	IMP-2	0825	Ref: Junk Fleet Div/15 rpt of 061630
10	SL	PP R	2329	Received 10-15 rounds of S/A
11	OP-50	IMP-2	2320	Heard approx 20 rds S/A fire in KY HOA area

2400

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

2d Lt, 4th Marines  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 100000N Feb 66  
Closed 102400N Feb 66

## S-2 JOURNAL

<u>NO.</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
1	IMP A	IMP-3R	1505	S/A fire from (57 k2hole)
2	IMP A	IMP-3R	0000	Two male curfew violators at SDC Post #1
3	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1905	Intelligence Report
4	IMP H	IMP-3R	0055	Suspected enemy movement
5	SL	PP H	0056	Have two male curfew violators in custody
6	IMP-3R	AS stat	1900	Sign and Countersign
7	SL-2	IMP-3R	1400	Intelligence Report
8	SL-2	IMP-3R	0100	MACS-7 Report
9	PP-3R	SL-2	1215	Found ID Card
10	IMP-2	SL-2	0043	Request all info on suspected landing
11	IMP-77	IMP-3R	0700	PP ambush killed two VC

2100

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

2nd Lt, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHI LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 1100GHT Feb 66  
 Closed 112400H Feb 66

## S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
1	IMP-B	IMP-BR	1149	One M-60 flare set off
2	IMP-3	IMP-BR		Minikler 3 heard two rounds S/A <del>INDIVIDUAL TOR</del> 1110GHT
3	IMP C	IMP-BR		SOC Post # 6 and 11-Ray both reported hearing 2 rds S/A, 1430H
4	IMP D	IMP-B	1225	knew 1 booby trapped M-60
5	IMP-3P	IMP-BR	2345	Received incoming rocks
6	IMP-3P	IMP-BR	2345	Heard 1-2 S/A rounds
7	PPC	IMP-BR	2350	Rec 2 to 3 incoming rocks
8	SL	PP R	2225	Reports that no fishing boats are in the water
9	SL	PP R	2217	Observed approx 40 tracer rounds BT 1450H
10	SL	PP R	2217	Apprehended four curfew violators
11	IMP-2R	AS-2R	11h5	Sign and Countersign
12	OP-50	IMP-2R	0930	S/A fire heard approx 200° at 2,000 meters
13	CIT	IMP-2R	2200	Intelligence Report

2100

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st BN, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 130000N Feb 66  
 Closed 132400N Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
1	IMP B-6	IMP-3	2110	Intelligence Report from Village Chief of Ky Rae
2	IMP C R	IMP-3R	1445	Paddy watch heard a grenade explode
3	IMP-2 R	IMP-2R	0959	"P" Co. patrol found a steel trap
4	DA	IMP-3R	2105	Heard 7 rounds in vicinity of Junk Base
5	BLDG-2	IMP-2R	1000	Intelligence Report
6	IMP-2R	ASWRC	1330	Sign and Countersign

2400

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st BN, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 1400GIL Feb 66  
 Closed 142400N Feb 66

## S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
1	IMP B-1	IMP-3R	1440	Additional info in regards to message DTG: 141218
2	OP-50	IMP-2	2100	Illumination on Ky Hoa approx 330°;
3	IMP B-6	IMP-3R	2250	Two persons were sighted near defensive wire
4	OP-50	IMP-3R	1055	Observed an explosion via (RT 502073).
5	IMP (B)	IMP 2	1215	Intelligence Report
6	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
7	Ly Tin	IMP-3R	1300	Intelligence Report
8	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
9	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
10	B Hero	IMP-3R	1330	Intelligence Report
11	IMP-2R	EL-4R	1530	Intelligence Report
12	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1805	Intelligence Report
13	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1800	Intelligence Report
14	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1800	Intelligence Report
15	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1830	Intelligence Report
16	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1800	Intelligence Report
17	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1800	Intelligence Report
18	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
19	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
20	IMP-2R	AB 643	1845	Sign and Countersign
21	IMP-2R	EL-4R	1600	Intelligence Report
22	IMP-3F	IMP-3R	2320	Report of suspected enemy movement
23	OP-50	IMP-2	2345	Observed an explosion in the vicinity of Hill 69

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL

1st BN, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 150001N Feb 66  
 Closed 152400N Feb 66

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
1	IMP A-3	IMP-3R	1120	Received two rounds S/A
2	IMP B	IMP-3R	0803	Suspected enemy movement
3	MAG-36	IMP-3	2330	Received one round incoming
4	PP R	SL	2201	We expect some activity at Jakabu
5	SL	PP R	2244	People were okayed by Village Chief
6	IMP N	IMP-3R		Names of curfew violators
7	IMP-3P	IMP-3	2240	PT platoon took approx 8 rounds S/A
8	PP R	SL	2130	Make them row to the SDC Post
9	SL	PP R	2120	Have stopped boat at check point B
10	SL	PP R	2145	Subject VC were apprehended at (BT 480121)
11	B-1	IMP-3R	1910	Intelligence Report
12	<del>IMP-3R</del>	<del>IMP-3R</del>	2200	
13	IMP B	IMP-3R	1332	IMP 76 spotted approx 10 to 20 VC
14	SL46	PP R	1240	Intelligence Report
15	OP-50	IMP-3R	0545	An IED explosion 240°, range 6000 meters.
	Asstab		1200	Sign and Countersign

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 160000Z Feb 66  
 Closed 162400Z Feb 66

## S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
1	IMP D	IMP-3R	1145	Picked up two VOB
2	Reapp	IMP-3R	0730	The 7 rounds were fired by an 110
3	SL	PP R	0816	Boat was picked up at 160350Z
4	IMP-2R	AS stat	1255	Sign and Countersign
5	IMP-3	IMP-3R	1815	PP came under fire at (BT 435105)
6	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1905	W.W. was wounded at approx 1710 by arty
7	OP-50	IMP-2	2054	Red flare at 45°, 900 meters
8	IMP-77	IMP-2	2000	Intelligence Report
9	IMP-77	IMP-2	1900	Intelligence Report
10	IMP-77	IMP-2	2000	Intelligence Report
11	IMP-77	IMP-2	2000	Intelligence Report

2100 \*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Red)  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 1700ZM Feb 66  
Closed 1724ZM Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>
1	IMP 77	IMP-2R	1650	Intelligence Report
2	IMP 77	IMP-3R	0930	Intelligence Report
3	IMP-4R	AS stat	1400	Sign and Counter-sign

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

I-2 JOURNAL

1st Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 190000Z Feb 66  
 Closed 192400Z Feb 66

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
1	PP A	PP	1745	Fire is extinguished
2	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1700	Fire is out of control
3	IMP A-3	IMP-3R	0015	We hear dogs barking and movement
4	IMP 8	IMP-3R	2115	Recon unit received 11 rounds S/A
5	IMP 8	IMP-3R	2250	Recon unit saw a red flare
6	D-6	PP R	1610	None
7	PP-3	PP-3R	2225	PP R received one round S/A
8	PP R	PP-3R	2215	Shells came from via (RT 522159)
9	IMP I	IMP-3R	2145	Recon received one S/A round via (RT 508153)
10	IMP I	IMP-3R	0130	Report of SDG bedsheet
11	IMP I	IMP-3R	1907	Reported enemy movement
12	IMP I	IMP-3R	1514	None
13	IMP-M	IMP-3R	1500	SAC Report
14	PP I	PP	1105	REQ team request
15	PP I	IMP-3R	0945	SAC Report
16	PP I	PP-3R	0910	SAC Report
17	IMP 77	IMP-3R	1430	Intelligence Report
18	SL	PP R	0005	All boats have green plastic flags
19	SL	PP R	2220	Have observed two high explosions
20	IMP-2R	AS-tat	1200	Sign and Countersign
21	OP-59	IMP-3R	2210	Received 8 rounds S/A
22	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	2345	Received 20 rounds incoming

2400

I-2 JOURNAL CLOSED

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st BN, 10th Marines (-)(Radio)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 200000Z Feb 66  
 Closed 202100Z Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
1	IMP N	IMP-JR	201000	Report of HNMP sick VN male
2	PP N	PP	0900	Report of two wounded VN boys
3	IMP X	IMP-JR	0220	Received one grenade and 40 rounds
4	IMP MR	IMP-JR	0015	Follow-up report
5	PP X	PP	0010	PP N saw 3 VC via (BT 112126)
6	IMP N	IMP-JR	0300	Med received 10-12 incoming rounds
7	IMP N	IMP-JR	0015	Report of enemy movement
8	IMP-SR	AS-tactical	1100	Sign and Countersign
9	JunkDiv15	IMP-JR	200000	One boat received 6 rounds/A fire
10	A-1	PP B	1550	Give Report
11	B-1	IMP-JR	1230	Report of wire strung across the road
12	IMP-S	IMP-JR	1800	Sick Vietnamese via (BT 500125)
13	IMP B-1	IMP-JR	0015	Received four rds S/A
14	IMP-N	IMP-JR	0305	Baby was taken to "B" Med
15	IMP X	IMP-JR	0225	B-3 RHC picked up one VC
16	IMP C	IMP-JR	0240	Reported enemy movement

2100

S-2 JOURNAL CLOSED

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1968, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 210000Z Feb 66  
 Closed 212100Z Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	IMP 2	IMP-3F	1350	Report of blown cave
2	IMP 3	IMP-3R	2340	Suspected enemy movement
3	PP 3	IMP-3R	2335	Suspected enemy, heard 3 rds, fired 8 rds
4	IMP 3-3	IMP-3Y	2025	PT contacted by VC
5	IMP 3-3	IMP-3R	1753	Report of 8 men injured from mine
6	IMP-3F	IMP-3R		Night people injured when one stepped on a mine
7	IMP 77	IMP-2R	2010	Intelligence Report
8	IMP 77	IMP-2R	1800	Intelligence Report
9	AG-4	IMP-2R	1200	Request fire mission
10	IMP-2F	IMP-3R	1350	No surveillance of arty mission
11	IMP 77	IMP-2R	2045	Intelligence Report
12	AG-4	AG	1302	Intelligence Report

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CWU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 240001R Feb 66  
 Closed 242400R Feb 66

S-2 JOURNAL

<u>No.</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Message</u>
<b>1100-1200</b>				
1	IMP-3P	IMP-3R	1535	Apprehended a VC male
2	IMP D	IMP	1300	D-2 patrol found cave vic (BT 444055 )
3	IMP D	IMP-3R	1320	Apprehended one VC
4	IMP D-6	IMP-3	2005	Received S/A fire and one grenade
5	IMP D-6	IMP-3	2025	Received 15 to 20 rounds
6	D-6	IMP-2R	2100	Intelligence Report
7	IMP D-6	IMP-3	2145	Have received two rounds of 82 mm mortar rds
8	IMP D-6	IMP-3	2215	Observed red flares over Hoa Xuan
9	IMP-2R	IMP-3R		
10	Catkiller	IMP-2R	1100	Req arty mission on VC squad
	S-2		2010	2 wiremen from 1/11 found 11 cut and spotted two VCS
11	IMP 77	IMP-2R	1635	Intelligence Report
12	IMP-3P	IMP-2R	1930	Intelligence Report
13	IMP-77	IMP-2R	1815	Intelligence Report
14	IMP-2	A2 stat	1300	Sign and Countersign
15	Sheve?	IMP-2R	2100	Report of Lost M6
16	IMP-77	IMP-2R	1835	Intelligence Report
17	IMP-77	IMP-2R	2100	Intelligence Report
18	IMP-3P	IMP-3R	0753	Checked area where grenades were thrown on Hill 69

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL

1st Bn, 4th Marines  
 CME LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 2600ZLH Feb 66  
 Closed 2624ZLH Feb 66

No.	From	To	Time	Message
1	IMP A-1	IMP-3R	0430	Casualty count
2	PT A-1B	PT	1230	We have two VI wounded and evac
3	A-1	IMP-3	0755	Total weapons and VC count
4	A-1	IMP-3	0758	VC evac to "B" Med
5	A-1	IMP-3	1915	Patrol left to treat the wounded VI
6	A-1	S-3	0300	Are being hit with sporadic S/A fire
7	IMP-3	IMP-3R	0357	Fire is increasing
8	PT-2	IMP-3R	0355	Thinks that they see approx 10 VC KIA
9	A-1	IMP-3R	0348	We have four WIA serious
10	IMP-2R	IMP-3R	0300	A-1 under attack
11	B-2	IMP-3R	0315	Patrol brought in three VCs
12	B-2	IMP-3R	1445	Report on Nurse on Ky Iuon
	IMP-2R	IMP-3R	1858	New confirm 13 VC bodies
14	Ly Tin	S-3	1305	Sit Report
15	Ly Tin	IMP-3R	1315	Intelligence Report
16	Ly Tin	IMP-3R	1318	Intelligence Report
17	IMP-2R	IMP-2R	1655	Intelligence Report
18	IMP-2R	IMP-2R	Intelligence Report	Intelligence Report
19	IMP-2R	IMP-3	2123	Intelligence Report
20	IMP-2	IMP-3R	1648	Sit Report
21	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1110	Follow up report on action at A-1
22	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1230	Intelligence Report
23	IMP-2R	IMP-3R	1025	IMP 23 found sniper cave
24	IMP-3R	IMP-3R	1140	Fire TOT 261145N 36 rounds
25	IMP-2	ASat	1544	Sign and Counter-sign

2400

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL

1st BN, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 270002Z Feb 66  
 Closed 272400Z Feb 66

No.	From	To	Date	Time	Message
1.	IMP 77	IMP-2R		2110	Intelligence Report
2.	IMP 77	IMP-2R		1930	Intelligence Report
3.	IMP 77	IMP-2R		1915	Intelligence Report
4.	IMP-2R	AS-66		1300	Sign and Countersign
5.	IMP 77	IMP-2R		2015	Intelligence Report
6.	A-2A	IMP-3		1400	PT have found wounded VC
7.	A-2	IMP-3R		1400	Report of wounded VC
8.	IMP 2-2	IMP-3R		1435	Intelligence Report
9.	IMP-3R	IMP-2R		1730	"I" Company apprehended 13
10.	IMP 69	IMP-3R		2110	Report of suspected enemy movement
11.	IMP-2	IMP-2R		0720	Aircraft fired on
12.	IMP	IMP-2R			Report of AG Recon
13.	IMP 2	IMP-3R		1815	Two American civilians and one VN male drunk in An Hoi
14.	IMP-477	IMP-2R		2200	POW captured this morning will be taken to Ly Tin.

2700

S-2 JOURNAL CLOSING

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 230000Z Feb 66  
Closed 232400Z Feb 66

## S-2 JOURNAL

№.	Type	To	Time	Message
1	Ac-2	IMP-3	0135	Intelligence Report
2	Ac-2	IMP-3R	1930	PAT platoon apprehended by VC
3	PF-2-6	PF-3R	0836	Sustained one WIA
4	PF-2-3	PF-3R	0845	Booby trap was ChiCom grenade
5	6 PMS	IMP-3	1100	Area heavily booby trapped
6	IMP-3	IMP-3R	1206	Two WIA
7	IMP-77	IMP-2	0800	Intelligence Report
8	IMP-2	AS stat	1430	Sign and Counter-sign

2400

\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*

Tad E

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

3: JAS:mcf  
 3120

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)  
 Subj: Combat After Action Report (Operation DEAD END)  
 Ref: (a) RegtO. 3120.3  
 Encl: (1) Overlay of the Operation

1. TYPE OF OPERATION. The operation consisted of searching for, clearing of and destroying the Viet Cong insurgents, his supplies and installations.

2. DURATION. The duration of the operation was from 050100H to 051515H.

3. LOCATION. The operation was conducted on the KY KHUONG Peninsula (BT Hill) in LY TIN District, QUANG TIN Province, SOUTH VIETNAM.

4. COMMAND HEADQUARTERS. 1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF.

5. REPORTING OFFICER. Lieutenant Colonel R. E. SULLIVAN

a. Subordinate Unit Commanders.

(1) 1st Lieutenant T. V. DRAUDE, Company M (-)(Rein).

(2) 1st Lieutenant J. A. ALBRECHT, Company D (Rein).

6. TASK ORGANIZATION.

1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines

LtCol SULLIVAN

Command Group (-)

Det, H&S Co

Det, Comm Plat

ARVN LnO

Company D (Rein)

1stLt ALBRECHT

Company D

Det, H&S Co

Det, Comm Plat

Det, Med Plat

Det, Hq Btry, 1/11

Interpreter

~~CONFIDENTIAL Tab F-#1~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~Company M (-)(Rein)

1st Lt DRAUDE

Company M  
 Det, H&S Co  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, Med Plat  
 Det, 81mm Mortar Plat  
 Interpreter

Battalion Reserve

1st Lt HENDERSON

Plat (Rein), Company C

Det, H&S Co  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, Med Plat

7. SUPPORTING FORCES.

- a. Battalion Artillery Group.
- b. Company A (-), 1st AmTrack Battalion.
- c. Company B (-), 3d Anti-Tank Battalion.
- d. Company C (-), 3d Motor Transport Battalion.
- e. Two Popular Force Platoons from LY TIN District Headquarters.
- f. Two Regional Force Platoons from LY TIN District Headquarters.
- g. Coastal Defense Fleet 15.

8. INTELLIGENCE. The only material acquired of possible intelligence value was the packet of miscellaneous Vietnamese papers found in the ~~hedgerow~~ at (BT 442113) by Company M. The documents were turned into the Regimental S-2 Section.

9. MISSION. 1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein) landed at H-hour on D-day with one rifle company (-) on Blue Beach, (BT 440120 to 459120) while the Battalion Headquarters and one additional rifle company moved by motor vehicle to the line of departure (BT 434105 to 450088). At H plus four hours the Battalion commenced its search and clear operation in order to seek out and destroy/apprehend the VC/VCS, confiscate all his supplies and destroy his installations and defenses located on the Peninsula.

10. CONCEPT OF THE OPERATION.

- a. See enclosure (1).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

b. At H-hour on D-day, two rifle companies (-)(Rein) landed, as follows: one rifle company moved via LVT through the inland waterways to Blue Beach and established a blocking force along the northern shore (BT 440120 to 459120) of the Peninsula; the remaining company moved along National Route #1 and established a blocking position along the highway from (BT 434105 to 450088). One RF Company provided a blocking force along the TIEN XUAN (4) Hamlet area from (BT 430110 to 435114 to 433117). The second RF Force provided a blocking force (BT 450089 to 457094). Coastal Defense Fleet 15 provided a motorized junk blocking patrol along the eastern portion of the peninsula from (BT 454124 to 455095). Prior to crossing the Line of Departure (Route #1), two popular force platoons were attached to the company located on the Line of Departure to assist in the search and clear mission. Initially one company swept from the LD, in a north/northeast direction to link with the blocking company on the northern shore. Upon link up, the company initially in the blocking position moved to the northwestern sector of the peninsula, while the sweeping company consolidated its forces and prepared to resweep on a parallel axis in the southeastern sector of the peninsula. During the sweep operation, thorough detailed search of terrain, for tunnels, caves, caches, and weapons was conducted. Upon completion of the operation, and on order, the Battalion conducted a tactical withdrawal from vicinity (BT 441099) to its command post at the Hill 69 complex (BT 463072).

c. Attached units as shown in paragraph six above moved with the individual assault companies. The reserve platoon was not employed.

d. Supporting units operated as follows:

(1) The Artillery Battalion Group provided on call artillery support as requested.

(2) Company A, 1st AmTrack Battalion provided four LVTP-5's to transport Company M (-)(Rein) to Blue Beach.

(3) Company B, 3d Anti-Tank Battalion provided eight (8) Ontos as convoy escort vehicles for the motor march to the Line of Departure. Upon completion of the convoy escort assignment, the vehicles with one platoon of infantry, established a blocking force along Route #1, from (BT 434105 to 450088). The Ontos returned as support vehicles for the Battalion during the tactical withdrawal.

(4) Company C, 7th Motor Transport Battalion provided six (6) 6x6 trucks for troop movement to the objective area.

(5) The two RF platoons occupied blocking positions vicinity (BT 43111) and (BT 452090).

(6) The two PF platoons were integrated into the two rifle companies to assist in enemy identification and search of local houses.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

11. EXECUTION. The operation was conceived on the 1st of February 1966 and planning commenced immediately. The operation order, 005-66, was published and disseminated on 3 February with the planning conference for all units conducted at 1400H on 4 February 1966. D-day was set at 5 February, with H-hour at 0300H.

At 1900H the 6x6 vehicles and the Ontos were prestaged in the Battalion's motor pool area in march column formation as follows: Two Ontos as lead elements then alternating one 6x6 and one Onto, with two Ontos as rear element vehicles. At 0100H Company M (-)(Rein) commenced its foot march to the BT Splash Point (BT 522120). Once embarked, the LVTs departed the splash point at 0135H enroute to Blue Beach. At 0215H Company D moved off its defensive positions on the Hill 69 complex and commenced loading the trucks for the motor march to the line of departure. While moving off the hill complex, four carbine shots and a ringing bell were heard from the vicinity of (BT 468075). It was assumed that these were elements of an insurgent warning system indicating Marine movement. By this time, Company M, aboard the LVTs, had reached checkpoint 2 (BT 450120). Company D's loading was completed silently and expeditiously by 0230H. Fifteen minutes later the convoy commenced its move to the objective area. The vehicles were spaced 150 meters apart to facilitate prepositioned debarking stations along the line of departure. By 0258H lead elements of the LVTs and Company M reached checkpoint R (BT 450120) and began debarking the blocking force Marines. Company D and the Battalion Command Group arrived at the preassigned debark points and deployed along the northern side of Route #1 at 0300H. While debarking, four more carbine shots were heard from vicinity (BT 437097), once again thought to be a Viet Cong warning system. By 0303H, all elements had debarked and by 0308H had linked with the RF blocking forces to the north and south. The Ontos were in their assigned blocking positions approximately 300 meters apart, with one platoon of Marines interspersed between the vehicles. Once in the blocking positions, the Battalion maintained a defensive posture until 0700H. During the interim period, at 0420H Company M apprehended thirty-six females and two males as curfew violators in the vicinity of (BT 455120). However, upon proper identification disclosure, they were released and instructed to return to their homes. The males were retained and tagged as VCS as per order of the District Chief. At 0555H the two PF platoons arrived and were assigned to the two platoons of Company D to assist in the conduct of the search. At 0700H the Battalion (-) crossed the line of departure and commenced its search and clear operation. At 0710H, Company M apprehended two female VCS at (BT 445120). Twenty-eight minutes later five additional female VCS and four male VCS were apprehended at the same coordinates. All possessed proper identification but were held as suspects for further interrogation by District officials. Two male VCS were apprehended by Company D at 0815H at (BT 448092). Although possessing identification cards, the Vietnamese interpreter accompanying the unit recommended they be retained for further interrogation by District officials. PL White was released at 0909H and contact with Company M was established. At this time instructions from the District Chief resulted in the releasing of the seven female VCS having proper identification. The six male VCS were retained by the apprehending units. By 1009H the companies had exchanged their PF units and realigned themselves, with Company M on the north and Company D on the south. Following the realignment of units, the detailed sweep phase commenced. Moving southwest at 1205H at (BT 442113) elements of Company M

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

discovered what was thought to be a Viet Cong tax journal and other miscellaneous items. These items were turned over to the Battalion S-2 upon completion of the operation. Both companies crossed PL Red at 1230H. At 1248H, vicinity (BT 438103) Company M discovered a Viet Cong booby trap. The trap appeared to be a home made grenade and was subsequently detonated in place by using an M-26 grenade. By 1325H both elements had reached PL Pink and deployed in preparation for the tactical retraction. Defensive positions were assumed on both sides of Route #1. One platoon was dispatched at 1330H to (BT 445123) to act as security for a LVT reported as mired in the tidal area. 1405H saw the commencement of the tactical withdrawal, with all units back in the 69 complex at 1515H. The security platoon for the LVTs returned with the LVTs at 2124H.

No enemy contact was made at any time during the operation. No fire was received, none was returned.

12. RESULTS.

a. Friendly casualties - None.

b. Enemy casualties - None.

8 male VCS turned into District Headquarters at the request of the District Chief. All VCS had proper identification.  
1 booby trap, type unknown blown in place.

13. ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS. None.

14. SPECIAL TECHNIQUES.

a. The only special technique employed was, the conduct of the search itself. The forces were deployed initially to cordon the entire peninsula, which they did. The search elements conducted a thorough saturation sweep with both companies on line and approximately ten to fifteen meters between men.

b. Although extremely difficult, control wise, this method allows for excellent area coverage by searching elements. Had there been insurgents attempting to evade the search forces, they would have been found.

15. COMBINED ANALYSIS.

a. The extensiveness of the blocking forces involved during this operation should have normally precluded the escape of any VC insurgents. However, in any combined operation, experience has shown that disclosure of plans to local forces normally results in negative enemy contact, yet, in this area, notification must be provided because District authorizes the laying of mines along Route #1. Although specifically unfounded by fact, the absence of enemy forces in combined operations is commonplace and possible indicates security leaks within Vietnamese channels.

b. The concept of the operation was sound, based on valid intelligence, and executed in a professional manner. Infantry elements moved aggressively

CONFIDENTIAL

and in proper formation. Area coverage of the objective was complete.

c. Failure to engage the enemy was primarily due to his typical evasive action when faced with superior forces, and refusal to engage Marine forces unless all elements, viz. surprise, terrain, and strength are in his favor.

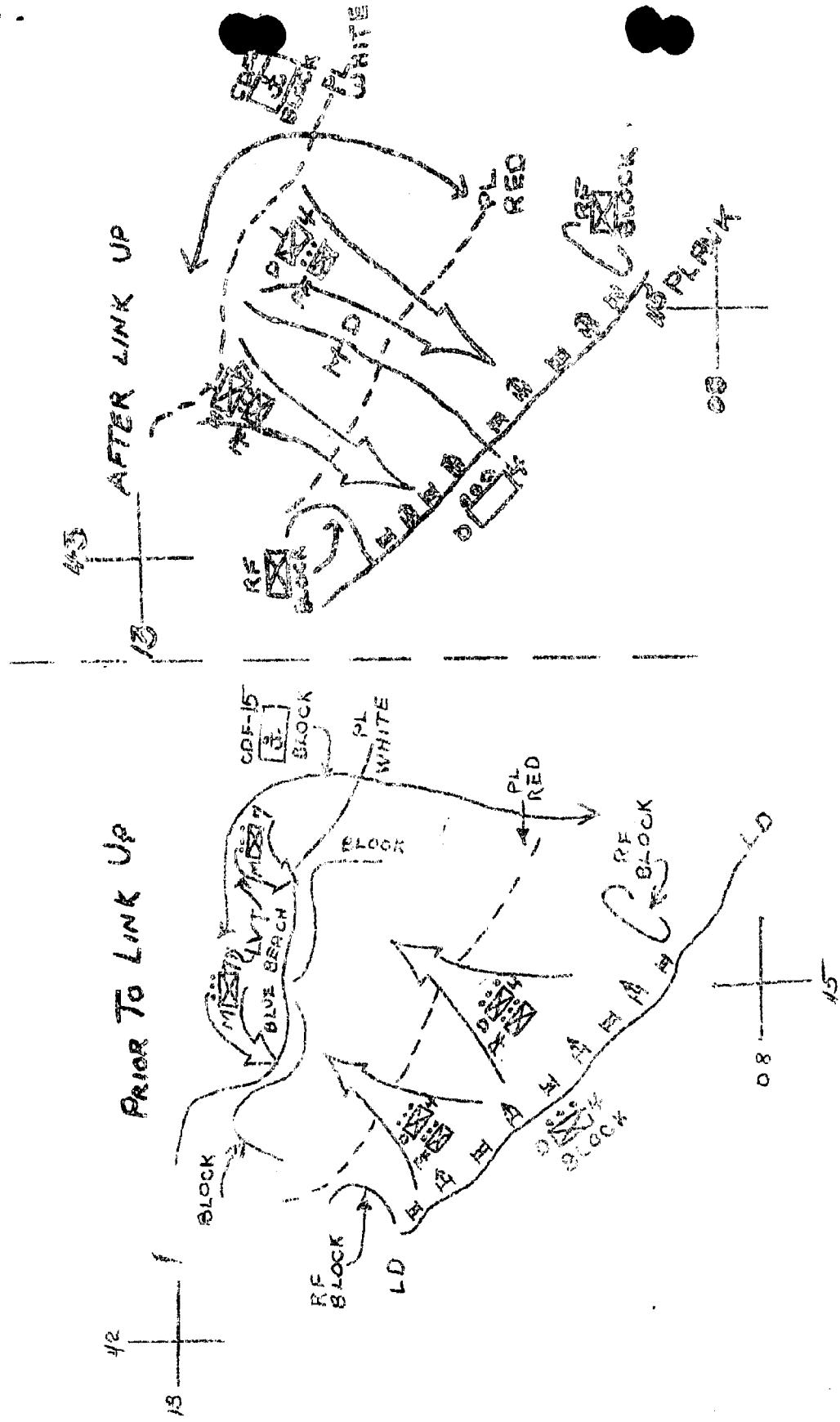
*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Prior To Link Up

AFTER LINK UP



Enclosure (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

1/4, Feb 66  
w/ Tab E - #1

CONFIDENTIAL

FILE

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

3: JKR:mcf  
 3120

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Marines (-)(Rein)  
 (2) ADC Command Group, Chu Lai

Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report

Ref: (a) BnOpOrder 006-66  
 (b) BnOpOrder 222-65  
 (c) DivO 3100.1B

1. CODE NAME: Old Hat.

2. DATES OF OPERATION. 230400H - 231600H

3. LOCATION. TINH QUANG TIN Province, HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315).

4. HEADQUARTERS. 1st Bn (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF.

a. Reporting Officer: LtCol R. E. SULLIVAN

b. Subordinate Unit Commanders:

- (1) Capt J. L. DUNN, H&S Co (-)
- (2) Capt R. E. ALEXANDER, Co B (-)(Rein)
- (3) 1st Lt J. A. ALBRECHT, Co D (-)(Rein)
- (4) Capt CLEMENTS, Co I, 3/7 (-)(Rein)

5. TASK ORGANIZATION.

1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)

LtCol SULLIVAN

H&S Co  
 FAC Team  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, Intell Sect

Tab F-2

Capt ALEXANDER

Company B (-)(Rein)

Co B  
 Det, H&S Co  
 FO Team, G Btry 3/11  
 Det, Med Plat  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Interpreter  
 Det, Co A, 1st Engr Bn

Lt ALBRECHT

Company D (-)(Rein)

Co D  
 Det, H&S Co  
 FO Team, G Btry 3/11  
 Det, Med Plat  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Interpreter  
 Det, Co A, 1st Engr Bn

Capt CLEMENTS

Corps I 7 (-)(Rein)

Co I  
 Det, H&S Co  
 FO Team, G Btry 3/11  
 Det, Med Plat  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Interpreter  
 Det, Co A, 1st Engr Bn

6. SUPPORTING FORCES.

## a. Battalion Artillery Group, G Btry, 3/11.

b. Medical evacuation was provided by MAG-36 on three separate occasions during the operation. All requests were initiated through the Battalion TAC Net. In one instance the FAC net was utilized in evacuating a casualty from the LZ in the vicinity of the Battalion Command Group. All requests were immediate and reaction time from the initial request until actual evacuation was a maximum of 40 minutes. Helicopters had no problem locating marked LZ's.

c. Co ., 1st AmTrac Battalion provided LVT's for the landing of Co I and the Command Group. Upon termination of the operation Co's I, D and Battalion Command Group were extracted by the LVT's from HOA XUAN Island to their positions within the TAOR.

d. Co A, 1st Engr Bn provided demolition and mine clearing teams with each company. They destroyed in excess of 56 punji stake pits, of which seventeen were further mined with hand grenades. This was also the first instance of steel punji stakes being reported on the island.

CONFIDENTIAL

7. INTELLIGENCE.

## a. Characteristics of the area of operations.

## (1) Weather.

Temp. range: 60 Min, 80 Mean, 100 Max.

Winds: Variable, light to moderate - E-SE

Cloud Cover: Early morning cover in hilly area west of Route #1.

Low fog cover during early morning, primarily during the month of February, March, April.

Precipitation: (in inches)	Avg.	Max in 24 hrs	Max	days w/rain
Feb	2.3	5.4	7.4	7
Mar	1.7	4.9	9.2	5
Apr	1.2	3.4	7.4	6
May	2.0	2.8	7.3	6

Trafficability: Vehicular traffic is limited to movement on trails with light vehicles or tracked vehicles having ~~good~~ to fair trafficability in sand areas. Foot traffic is not hindered in any area but may be channelized in rice paddies. Thick brush on low hills will cause foot troops to use existing paths and foot trails.

(2) Terrain. The terrain in the objective area varies greatly in configuration, surface materials and vegetation. The eastern portion has heavy vegetation and central portion is a completely barren sand area. The remainder of the island is comprised of rice paddies with some hedgerows. Most coastal paddy fields have approximately four feet of water and mud during the winter season. Uninhabited areas are generally all around the edge of the open areas, mostly in three areas (Northern HOA XUAN), Southeastern (PHU VINH) and Southern (DONG THANH). The shorelines are generally open except for the Southeastern portion which is completely covered with reeds, brush, mud bogs and shallow water. The most prominent terrain features on the island are: Hill 10, Hill 11, (BT 4315) and the lake at (BT 426140). Visibility is restricted in most areas except the central barren sand area and some of the rice paddies.

(3) Hydrography. Inland waterway consisting of the Son Tam Ky River (BT 4118), Truong Giang River (BT 4615), Song Cho River (BT 4115) offer shallow draft water trafficability. Tidal changes are slight on inland waters except for three foot changes in the southern waters of the Song Cho and Truong Giang River.

## b. Enemy Situation.

## (1) Composition.

- (a) Primarily local guerrillas with a general ratio of one platoon (30) for three hamlets. The A/19 and A/21 local force companies operate continually throughout the island.
- (b) Strength and combat efficiency. The average strength of local force guerrilla platoon is 30 men. Each local force company has approximately 100 men. Most of the men are highly trained cadres as well as infantry.
- (c) Estimated enemy strengths: One platoon local force guerrilla.
- (d) Actual enemy strength: Unknown.
- (e) Enemy Observations. Various spotings have been recorded on all portions of the island with the greatest number of scottings centered around PHU VINH Hamlet (BT 43114). Size of units observed ranged from two man teams to squad and platoon size with one company size unit being spotted on 17 February by a Ly Tin Agent.

c. Primary Sources of Intelligence.

- (1) Ly Tin District Agents.
- (2) Patrol reports.
- (3) Scout/Sniper teams.
- (4) Vietnamese pro-American.
- (5) Hamlet and village chiefs.

d. Attitudes of Population.

- (1) The island of HOA XUAN is 100% VC controlled with the population consisting of VC sympathizers, families whose relatives are VC and therefore they are likewise VC, not necessarily because of being politically oriented towards Communism but because of family ties.

e. Intelligence Learned.

- (1) Some of the VC occupying the island speak the Northern dialect, indicating they are from either North Vietnam or Northern South Vietnam (this info from captured VCS on 25 September 1965).

The village (BT 432143 to BT 438152) is protected by barbed wire fence and a heavy hedgerow on SE side. Barbed wire fence and Punji stakes on NW side running from (BT 435151) to approximately (BT 430143). Trench 15 meters long 3 feet deep (BT 428138). Throughout the DONG THANH and PHU VINH, BINH AN areas there are many mines and booby traps, also various man-traps scattered throughout, especially the Hill 10 (BT 4315) area.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

8. ~~ABO N.~~ 1st Bn (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein) landed at H-hour on D-day with three (3) rifle companies (-)(Rein) on HOA XUAN Island vicinity (BT 4315) and conducted S&D operation to destroy/apprehend all VC supplies, destroy VC installations and defenses located thereon.

9. EXECUTION.

a. At 22150H, D-day minus one, a sniper team was inserted in the peninsula to the north of HOA XUAN Island known as the Cigar, harbouring vicinity (BT 471146) until 230400H when they moved to vicinity (BT 441166) with one squad simultaneously sweeping the area vicinity (BT 445170) on the Cigar to create a diversion for insertion of the sniper team. At 221645H, D-day minus one, a squad with engineers attached conducted a sweep of the island of Binh An (2) vicinity (BT 457143) to clear the area of mines and booby traps for the operation on the 23rd. At 230400H, Company B moved by foot from their positions on KY HOA Island vicinity (BT 4714) landed on southern finger of HOA XUAN Island (BT 4561h2) and commenced sweep of the villages of Binh An (1), vicinity (BT 445143) and PHU VINH, vicinity (BT 435146). At 230600H, Company D moved from their positions on Hill 69 vicinity (BT 468068) by motor convoy arriving at KY CHANH Market Place, vicinity (BT 421121) crossing to HOA XUAN Island vicinity (BT 427121) by Vietnamese fishing boats at 230700H sweeping north through the villages of DONG THANH (1) vicinity (BT 423128) and DONG THANH (2) vicinity (BT 42h137). At 230730H, Company I moved by LVT's from KY HA Peninsula vicinity (BT 519117) to KY HOA Island vicinity (BT 5013), to the Cigar vicinity (BT 4416). The company crossed the PROUNG GIANG River to HOA XUAN Island at 230800H vicinity (BT 440160) sweeping the northwestern portion of HOA XUAN through the villages of HOA XUAN (1) and (2). At 230650H, Company B, vicinity (BT 4351h4), heard 3 rounds S/A fired from PHU VINH Hamlet vicinity (BT 4351h6). It was believed to have been a warning signal. At 230740H, Company D vicinity (BT 421126) received 2 rounds S/A fire from vicinity (BT 4121h40). Because of distance, no fire was returned but area was swept and searched thoroughly with negative results. At 23075H, Company B platoon vicinity (BT 437156) received heavy A/W and S/A fire vicinity (BT 4331h44). Marines deployed and assaulted the VC position. The VC broke contact before the Marine assault reached its objective. One Marine WIA sustained vicinity (BT 432142). Marine was evacuated by helicopter at 230823H. At 230815H, a platoon from Company B setting in defensive positions on Hill 10 vicinity (BT 439158) sustained one Marine KIA and one Marine WIA from what appeared to be a booby trapped 155mm round. Med evac was requested immediately and completed at 230840H. At 230905H, Company D vicinity (BT 421132) found numerous punji pits with steel spikes and a 200 meter long trench line with fighting positions. The pits and trench line were destroyed. At 230930H, the engineers attached to Company I destroyed one 100mm dud vicinity (BT 429158) and destroyed a 10 foot extension of a tunnel vicinity (BT 424159). At 231010H, Company D apprehended one male and one female both of military age without ID cards. They were taken to the collection point. At 231030H, Company B found and destroyed two booby traps vicinity (BT 437152) and found 3 rounds of Cal. .30 ammunition lying on the ground. At 231110H, Company D apprehended one male VCS of military age without ID card vicinity (BT 438154). At 231130H, Company B platoon apprehended two VCS vicinity (BT 438154). At 231220H, a patrol from Company I discovered and destroyed 15-20 punji pits vicinity (BT 439154).

## DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
 1st Bn, [REDACTED] (•) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, [REDACTED]  
 17 February 1966

Frag Order 2-66

VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Series Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV

Ref: (a) Mss: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Series Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV  
 (b) MarI v OpO 361-66  
 (c) C Command Group, Chu Lai, msg dtd 141010Z Feb 66  
 (d) 1st Marines msg dtd 160150Z Feb 66  
 (e) 1st Bn, 4th Marines Admin Order 222-65  
 (f) 3d MarDiv Order P.03000.1D

Time Zone: Hotel

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current ISUMS.

b. Friendly forces.

(1) FMAW provides aerial observation aircraft and convoy cover, CAS aircraft and emergency resupply and evacuation aircraft as required.

(2) 9th Marines provides one infantry company as convoy escort south.

(3) 12th Marines provides artillery support as required.

(4) FLSU #1 provides  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ton trucks for movement of infantry company as required. Ref (f).

2. MISSION. To provide tactical support from the Chu Lai TAOR to facilitate movement and insure safety of Rough Rider southbound convoys.

3. EXECUTION. On order one infantry company, to be designated, be prepared to move by motor march or helicopter to convoy location in event of attack. See reference (f).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. See reference (e).

b. All personnel will wear body armor.

c. All personnel will carry one MCI and two full canteens of water.

d. Basic allowance of ammunition will be carried by all hands.

e. Med Evac requests to include type: emergency, priority or routine as applicable and whether a doctor is required. Include method of marking LZ.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TAG

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS.

a. Comm Elect in accordance with reference (b).

R. E. SULLIVAN  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*J. A. Ringle*  
J. A. RINGLE  
Major USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL*End Chronology*[REDACTED], 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
02 February 1966Operation Order 005-66 (Operat~~ED~~ END)Ref: (a) Map VIETNAM, 1:50,000 L701 Series Sheet 6757 III  
Battalion Operation Order 202-65

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:1st Battalion (-), 4th Marines

LtCol SULLIVAN

Command Group ( )  
Det, H&S Co  
Det, Comm PlatCompany D (Rein)

1st Lt ALBRECHT

Company D  
Det, H&S Co  
Det, C Plat  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Hq Btry 1/11  
ARVN LnOCompany M (-)(Rein)

1st Lt DRAUDE

Company M  
Det, H&S Co  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, Med Plat  
InterpreterCompany reservePlat (Rein), Company C

1st Lt HENDERSON

Det, H&S Co  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, Med PlatION.

a. Enemy forces. Element of a local Guerrilla Company, (A-19 or A-21) are known to operate between the Ky Khuong Peninsula (MT 4410) and the Hill 22 area (MT 4209), collecting taxes, establishing roadblocks and in general terrorizing the local inhabitants.

b. Friendly forces.

(1) Rear elements of the 1st Battalion continue to defend the 1st and 2nd Battalion's TAOR within the 1st Marines TAOR.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab G

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (2) Battalion Artillery Group continues artillery support as requested.
- (3) FMAW provides CAS as requested.
- (4) LY TIN District Headquarters provides two RF platoons and two PF platoons in support of the operation.
- (5) Vietnamese Coastal Defense Fleet 15 provides a waterborne blocking force to the north and east of the KY KHUONG Peninsula (BT 4410).
- (6) FLSU #1 provides transportation as requested.
- (7) Company A, 1st AmTrack Battalion provides LVT's as requested.
- (8) Company A, 1st Tank Battalion provides one platoon of Tanks to act as a part of the blocking force.
- (9) Company B, 3rd AT Battalion provides one platoon of Ontos to act as a part of the blocking force.
- (10) Company B, 3rd Engineers provides engineer support as requested.

c. Attachment and Detachment. None

2. MISSION. 1st Battalion, 4th Marines with the assistance of LY TIN District forces conducts a coordinated search and clear operation to seek out and destroy the Viet Cong insurgents on the KY KHUONG Peninsula.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. The 1st Battalion, 4th Marines lands at H-hour with one rifle company (-) by LVT on Blue Beach and establishes blocking positions along the entire northern coast line. At the same time one rifle company (-) arrives by motorized convoy and establish blocking positions along National Route #1 (BT 430109 to 450089). At H-hour+5 minutes one rifle platoon moves up Route #1 by armored convoy and establishes blocking positions parallel to the positions occupied by the rifle company. At H+3½ hours the rifle company moves from Route #1 with two PF platoons and commences a search and clear operation northeast along its designated axis of advance. Upon link up with the company blocking force on Blue Beach, and upon completion of the search of the tide lands (BT 4312, 4411, and 4511) the Battalion (-) reverses course and resweeps the peninsula to the southwest to National Route #1. Upon completion of the operation the Battalion returns by foot march to its forward CP.

b. Company D ( ~~edit~~).

(1) Commence withdrawal from defensive positions on the Hill 69 complex at H minus 1 hour.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (2) Embark aboard trucks located in the MT area at H minus 30 minutes.
- (3) Commence motor march to initial blocking positions by H minus 15 minutes.
- (4) Upon arrival at blocking position debark and assume defensive positions on the northeast side of National Route #1.
- (5) At H-minus 45 minutes one platoon embarks aboard the platoon of tanks and proceeds to the blocking position along Route #1 to arrive at H+5 minutes, and assumes protective/defensive positions along the route and blocking positions upon commencement of the company (-) sweep of the peninsula.
- (6) At H+3 hours be prepared to receive two platoons of PF from LY IN District Headquarters.
- (7) At H+3½ hours cross the LD and commence search and clear operations.
- (8) Upon link up with Company M at PL WHITE chop one PF Platoon to that company.
- (9) On order, commence resweep of the peninsula along the southeastern section of the peninsula.
- (10) Upon reaching PL PINK assume defensive positions along Route #1 to the northeast and southwest, within your sector.
- (11) Be prepared on order to conduct a tactical retraction march back to the Hill 69 Complex.

c. Company M(-).

- (1) Conduct foot march from defensive positions on KY HA, at H-minus 2 hours to LVT splash point.
- (2) Embark aboard LVT's and depart splash point at H-minus 1½ hours.
- (3) Proceed to and arrive at BLUE BEACH at H-hour on D-day and upon debarking from the LVT's establish blocking positions along the northern coast of the KY KHUONG Peninsula (BT 4410).
- (4) Upon link up with Company D at PL WHITE assume control of one PF platoon from that Company.
- (5) On order commence resweep of the peninsula along the northwest section of the peninsula.
- (6) Upon reaching PL PINK assume defensive positions along Route #1 to the northeast and southwest within your sector.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(7) Be prepared on order to conduct a tactical retraction march back to the Hill 69 Complex.

4. Battalion Reserve.

(1) Platoon (Rein) Company C.

a. Effective H hour, maintain a 15 minute alert posture as a mobile strike force, to be helolifted anywhere within the area of the operation.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) D-day 5 February 1966.

(2) H-hour 0300H.

(3) Retraction hour 1600H (tentative).

(4) Rules of engagement-no change.

(5) Sit Reps every hour after H-hour, Spot Reps upon each occurrence.

(6) Prevent unnecessary destruction to private and public property.

(7) Companies distribute Psy War leaflets along axis of advance.

(8) Order for tactical retraction march:

Company D	Tracked vehicles parallel to troops.
Command Group	
Company M	

(9) Companies conduct MedCAP during the operation.

(10) Annex A (Operation Overlay).

(11) The unclassified code name for this operation is DEAD END.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Admin Order 222-65

b. Body armor (Upper) will be worn by all Marines.

c. Carry one MCI and two full canteens of water.

d. Full allowance of ammunition for all weapons.

e. TCS moved with apprehending company.

f. Support vehicles have full gas tanks and full ammunition allowances.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Command Group moves initially with Company D.
- c. Activate tac nets at H-minus 2 hours on D-day.
- d. Call sign of Command Group and control element is Pied Piper Leader.
- e. Company M assume call sign of Pied Piper Mike

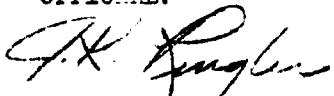
R. E. SULLIVAN  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

## OFFICIAL:



J. K. RINGER  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation Plan 005-66

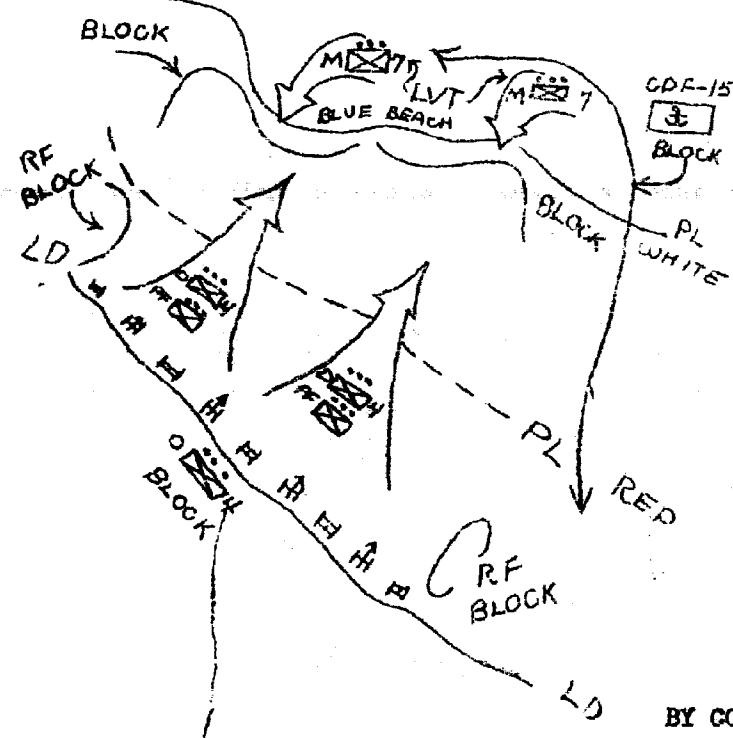
Ref: None

Time Zone: H

43

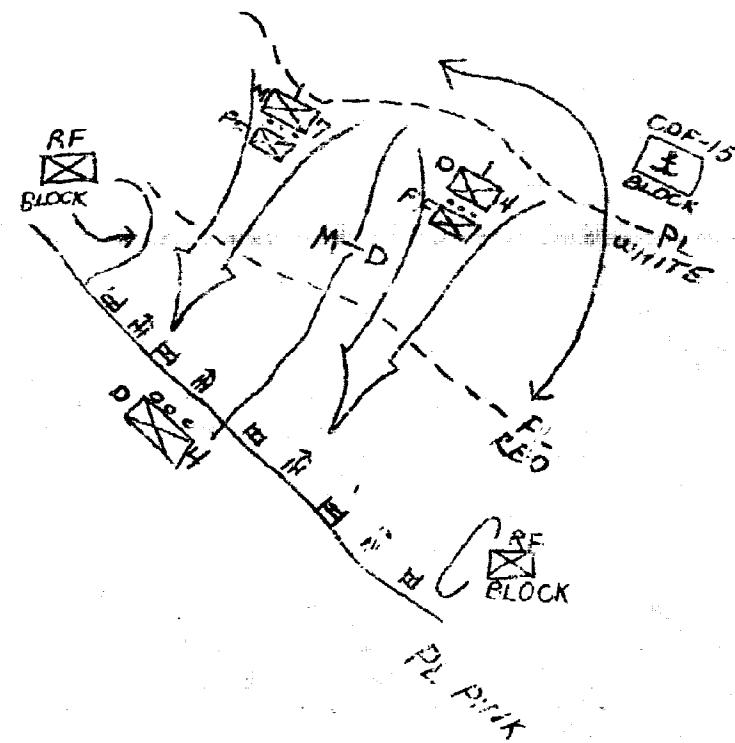
14

PRIOR TO LINK UP



43  
14

AFTER LINK UP



DECLASSIFIED

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

  
C. D. SULLIVAN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

07  
46

DISTRIBUTION: Special

07  
46

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CMO CHRON

Chu Lai, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
21 February 1966

Operation Order 006-66

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS Series L701, Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV  
(b) 1st Bn, 4th Marines OpO 222-65

Time Zone: Hotel

TASK ORGANIZATION: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current ISUM'S and SIR'S.

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 1st Marines continue defense of their TAOR within the Chu Lai Enclave.
- (2) Battalion Artillery Group provides artillery support as requested.
- (3) FMAW provides CAS and helicopter support as requested.
- (4) Co A, 1st AmTrac Battalion provides LVT support as requested.
- (5) Co A, 3d Engineer Battalion provides demolition and mine clearing teams as requested.

c. Attachments and detachments. Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION. 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) lands at H-hour on D-day with three rifle companies (-)(Rein) on Hoa Xuan Island vicinity (BT 4315) and conducts search and destroy operations to destroy/apprehend all VC supplies, destroy VC installations and defenses located thereon.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. At H-hour on D-day one company (-)(Rein) will move from Ky Hoa Island under cover of darkness and land on the southern finger of the island vicinity (BT 456142) sweeping to the northeast. Upon retraction will conduct a sweep of the northern finger boarding LVT's vicinity (BT 457152). One company (-)(Rein) under cover of darkness will move by truck to the Ky Chanh Market Place vicinity (BT 421121) and board VAC's and cross the Song Cho River to Hoa Xuan Island sweeping to the north retracting by LVT's vicinity (BT 441159). One company (-)(Rein) will move from Ky Ha Peninsula to Ky Hoa Island then up the northern portion of the Cigar Crossing overland to the Truong Giang. The LVT's will cross the Truong Giang to Hoa Xuan Island landing vicinity (BT 440160) sweeping the northwestern portion of the island retracting by LVT's vicinity (BT 440160).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Tab G-#3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~b. Company B (-)(Rein).

- (1) Moves by foot from position on Ky Hoa Island at H-hour on D-day landing on the southern finger of Hoa Xuan Island vicinity (BT 456142) sweeping the villages of Binh An (1) and Phu Vinh.
- (2) One platoon will stay in Phu Vinh and establish defensive positions to protect the flanks of Company D sweeping to the north.
- (3) One platoon will establish defensive positions on Hill 10.
- (4) On order Company will conduct a tactical retraction to the southeast on the northern finger of Hoa Xuan boarding LVT's vicinity (BT 457152) and proceed to their positions on Ky Hoa Island.
- (5) At D-day minus one, a squad will conduct a search and destroy operation in the village of Binh An (2) to clear the area of mines and to lay traps.
- (6) At D-day minus one, will insert a sniper team in the cigar, north of Hoa Xuan, to take under fire any enemy moving out of the objective area.

c. Company D (-)(Rein).

- (1) Move from their positions on Hill 69 by truck to arrive at H-hour plus three at Ky Chanh Market Place vicinity (BT 421121) crossing to Hoa Xuan Island by VAC's at H-hour plus three, sweeping to the north through the villages of Dong Thanh (1) and (2).
- (2) Upon completion of the search of the villages will retract by LVT's vicinity (BT 441159) and return to Khuong Long (3) vicinity (BT 475081) conducting a foot march back to their positions on Hill 69.

d. Company I (-)(Rein).

- (1) Will move by LVT's from Ky Ha Peninsula to Ky Hoa Island then up the northern portion of the Cigar crossing overland to the Truong Giang. The LVT's will cross the Truong Giang to Hoa Xuan Island at H-hour plus four vicinity (BT 440160) sweeping the northwestern portion of Hoa Xuan retracting by LVT's vicinity (BT 440160) to their positions on Ky Ha Peninsula.

e. Platoon, Company C.

- (1) On D-day minus one, platoon will occupy positions on Hill 32 vacated by Company B.

f. Regimental Clutch Platoon.

- (1) On D-day minus one, platoon will occupy position vicinity (BT 510127) vacated by Company B.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~g. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) D-day 23 Feb 1966.
- (2) H-hour 0400H.
- (3) Annex B (Operation Overlay).
- (4) Rules of Engagement: See reference (b).
- (5) Submit SITREPS every 4 hours commencing at H-hour.
- (6) Prevent unnecessary destruction of public and private property.
- (7) All religious, cultural, medical, and public installations are restricted within reason from damage by any weapons.
- (8) Use of Riot Control agents is authorized.
- (9) Company Commanders will take a positive muster before retracting from Hoa Xuan.
- (10) Retraction of I and D Company will commence at 231500H.
- (11) The unclassified code name for this operation is OLD HAT.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

## a. Administrative Order 222-65.

## b. Logistics.

- (1) Uniform and equipment: Utilities, helmet (green side), normal arms and web equipment; body armor (upper).
- (2) All personnel carry two full canteens of water, two meals, Combat Individual (MCI) and a basic allowance of ammunition.
- (3) Collection Point vicinity to be designated.
- (4) Casualties requiring evacuation by helo: Request to include type (Emergency, Priority, routine), LZ marking and if medical evacuation is required. Report casualties in accordance with prescribed format.
- (5) S-1/S-4 have representatives at Company B, 3d Medical Battalion in event of evacuation.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(6) Emergency resupply as required.

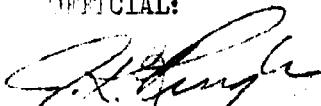
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Battalion Command Group initially moving with Company I.
- c. Communications Officer provides radio communications to ensure accomplishment of mission.
- d. Communications Officer provide radio relay and wire installations as required.
- e. All radio nets activated 0330H D-day.
- f. Communication equipment failures will be returned to Battalion CP for repair or replacement.

R. E. SULLIVAN  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A - Task Organization  
B - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: SpecialOFFICIAL:

J. K. RINGLE  
Major, USMC  
S-3

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

1st **Marine** **Marine**  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
21 February 1966

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 06-66

Ref: None

Time Zone: Hotel

1st Battalion (-)(Rein)

LtCol SULLIVAN

Capt DUNN

H&S Company  
FAC Team  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, Intell Sect  
Det, HST  
Det, 1st ITT

Company B (-)/Rein)

Capt ALEXANDER

Company I  
Det, H&S Company  
FO Team, G Btry  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat  
Interpreter  
Det, A Co, 1st Engr Bn

Company D (-)(Rein)

Lt ALBRECHT

Company D  
Det, H&S Company  
FO Team, G Btry  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat  
Interpreter  
Det, A Co, 1st Engr Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

A-1

CONFIDENTIAL

G-#3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Company I (-)(Rein)

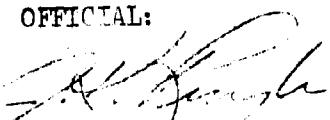
Capt CLEMENTS

Company M  
Det, H&S Company  
FO Team, G Btry  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat  
Interpreter  
De A Co, 1st Engr Bn

R. E. SULLIVAN  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corp  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION Special

OFFICIAL:



J. K. RINGLE  
Major, USM  
S-3

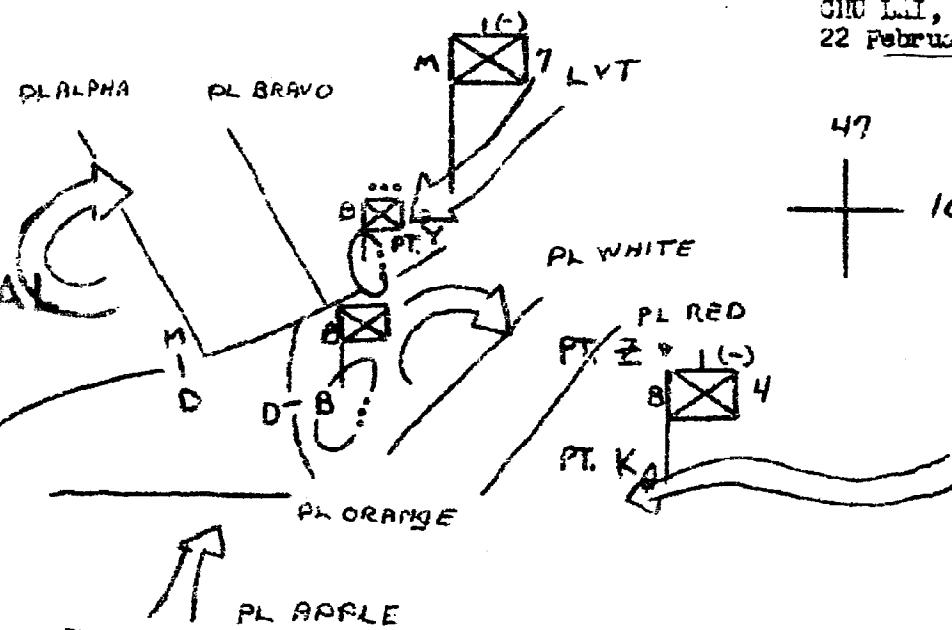
Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Operation in 006-66

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

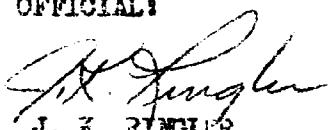
1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(rein)  
CHU LAM, VIETNAM  
22 February 1966

**CONFIDENTIAL**



DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

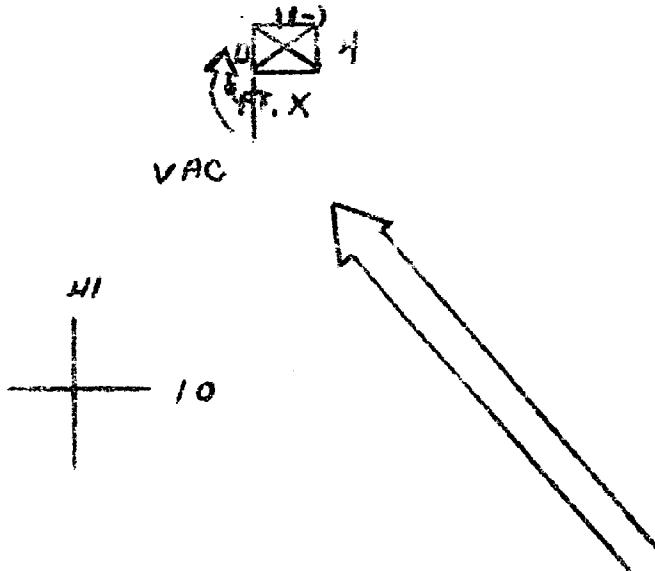


J. K. RENGLER  
Major USMC  
S-3

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

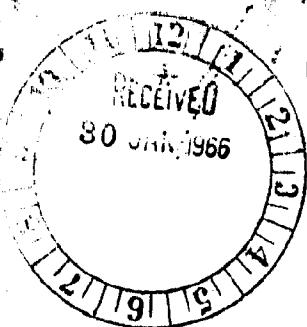
C. ROMANO  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED



**CONFIDENTIAL**

W/ TAB C-3



S-4

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o rPO San Francisco, 96601

BnO 4000.1  
 4:LAC:mcr  
 1 Feb 1966

BATTALION ORDER 4000.1

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) for Logistics

Encl: (1) Subject SOP for Logistics

1. Purpose

a. To publish a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP) for Logistics.

b. To standardize all procedures of logistical support in both combat and garrison situations.

2. Cancellation. BnO 3574.3: BnO 4400.1B: BnO 4600.1: BnO 4641.1E:  
 BnO 5100.1: BnO 5560.2: BnO 6100.1C: BnO 6200.4A: BnO 8370.1: BnO 2100.1

3. Action. Unit Commanders/Section heads ensure personnel concerned are thoroughly familiar with applicable portions of enclosure (1) and references listed therein.

*R. E. Sullivan*  
 R. E. SULLIVAN

*SP*  
 S-4  
 S-4  
 S-4

C-#2

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>PAGE</u>	
CHAPTER I	GENERAL	1-1	
CHAPTER II	SUPPLY OPERATIONS	2-1	2-13
CHAPTER III	MOTOR TRANSPORT	3-1	3-5
CHAPTER IV	EMBARKATION	4-1	4-12
CHAPTER V	• COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS	5-1	
CHAPTER VI	MEDICAL	6-1	6-4
CHAPTER VII	FOOD SERVICE	7-1	7-3
CHAPTER VIII	MAINTENANCE AUTHORIZED	8-1	
	1. MOTOR TRANSPORT	8-1-1	8-1-2
	2. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS	8-2-1	8-2-6
	3. ORDNANCE	8-3-1	8-3-6

\* TO BE PUBLISHED

C-\*\*2

DECLASSIFIED

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

1001. Purpose. This Standing Operating Procedure (SOP) for Logistics is published in order to provide one complete reference on all aspects of logistics.

1002. Format. This SOP is divided into Chapters on the major areas of logistics. Each Chapter is further divided in Sections and/or paragraphs dealing with specific subjects within the major areas.

1003. References. A LIST OF REFERENCES is shown at the beginning of each Chapter. These references are not quoted "verbatim" in the SOP but are intended to provide the user with a readily available source for detailed information if required.

1004. Functions of S-4, Communication, Motor Transport, Supply, Medical and Mess Sections

a. The function of the above Sections is, basically, to provide services and support to the Battalion.

b. S-4 Officer: The S-4 Officer is responsible to the Commanding Officer for the planning, coordination and supervision on all matters and activities pertaining to supply, medical, transportation, services and all related subjects.

c. Communications Officer: The Communications Officer is responsible to the Commanding Officer for the establishment, coordination, and maintenance of all communication facilities and equipment. The Communications Officer and the S-4 Officer coordinate the requisitioning/repair of communications equipment.

1005. Comments/Recommendations. Comments and/or recommendations on this SOP are invited and encouraged. Submit comments/recommendations to this Headquarters (S-4).

**DECLASSIFIED**

## CHAPTER II

### OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR SUPPLY

SECTION	SUBJECT MATTER
1	Supply Operations
2	Supplemental Instructions for Garrison Operations

## LIST OF REFERENCES

Ref: (a) MARCORSUPMAN

- (b) MCO P4400.15 \_\_\_\_\_ (Organic Property Control Procedures)
- (c) MCO P8010.1 \_\_\_\_\_ (Class V Allowances)
- (d) DiVO 10120.23 \_\_\_\_\_ (In Kind Clothing System)
- (e) Force Order 4050.1 \_\_\_\_\_ (Personal Effects and Baggage)
- (f) DiVO F4400.22 \_\_\_\_\_ (SOP F/Supply)
- (g) RegTO 4400.\_\_\_\_\_ (SOP F/Supply)
- (h) RegTO 8900.1 \_\_\_\_\_ (SOP F/Ordnance)
- (i) BnO 4650.\_\_\_\_\_ (Inspection of Baggage)

**DECLASSIFIED**

SUPPLY OPERATIONS

2001. General. These procedures provide for an effective control of supplies during both combat and garrison operations.

- a. All acquisition, records maintenance and disposition of property is effected by the Supply Officer. The Supply Officer normally performs the functions of Supply Administration.
- b. Internal control of items requiring custodial receipt are maintained by the use of the Equipment Custody Record Card (NAVMC 10359-SD).
- c. Stock Record Cards are used as the basic stock record for recording receipts, issues, balances available for issue, accountable balances, and inventory control data.
- d. The acquisition of supplies is governed by established allowances and realistically computed stockage objectives.
- e. The local commander is allowed ample latitude for exercising efficient management control applicable to the handling of organic property within his command.
- f. Vouchers to Stock Record Cards for all non-expendable supplies are retained by Supply Officer to support the entries on the stock records.
- g. Submission of requisitions to Battalion Supply Officer are prepared on DD 1150.
- h. Form DD 1150 is used to turn in supplies and unserviceable property.

2002. Inspection of Records

- a. Examinations and inspections of supply accounting records and operations are conducted by representatives of the Battalion Supply Officer, Battalion S-4 Officer or higher Headquarters.
- b. Inspections normally consist of:
  - (1) Responsible Officers copy of Equipment Custody Records Card (NAVMC 10359-SD) to ascertain that all debits and credits from Battalion Supply have been posted properly.

2003. Allowance List

- a. The primary purpose of the allowance list is to establish

BMO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

allowances of material within a command to enable Commanding Officers to guard against critical shortages and unauthorized excesses. The allowance list is a permanent record, subject to modifications due to changes in allowance publications, changes in allowances when updated. Average Monthly Recurring Demands cause a change in stock levels, changes in mission, or directives of higher echelon to effect internal redistribution of items. Allowance lists and stock levels are to be reviewed concurrently (Figure 1).

b. The allowance list is prepared in duplicate by the Supply Officer for each Responsible Officer under his cognizance. The original is maintained by the Supply Officer and the duplicate is furnished to the Responsible Officer.

c. Allowance lists, once prepared, are a permanent record, subject to modifications as stated above. These lists serve as the basic item control facility of unit commanders. They also provide a means by which reports can be submitted when required.

#### 2004. Requisitioning Procedures

a. All requests for supplies and equipment shall be submitted on Form DD 1150, in duplicate.

b. Requests for supplies and equipment submitted as Priority 02 or 05 requisitions shall show the following information.

(1) Nomenclature of part

(2) Federal Stock Number

(3) End Item

(4) Serial Number of End Item

(5) Date end item deadlined.

c. Requests for items or their parts or components designated as "combat-essential" shall have only one item (part) per request.

#### 2005. Responsible Units

a. All companies organic to this command; Communications and Motor Transportation Sections, are designated as Responsible units to the organic account and are required to maintain a responsible account.

b. Responsible Officers are the Company Commanders, Communications Officer and Motor Transportation Officer. Each Responsible Officer may designate certain personnel to receipt for supplies (Figure 2).

(1) Receipts are required to be maintained for all custodial items issued to a subordinate platoon, individual, etc., and these

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

receipts are retained until the material is returned. Examples of these are typewriters, binoculars.

c. Subsidiary Cards to Equipment Custody Record Cards are maintained on serialized items and are accounted for by serial number.

d. Expendable Items

(1) Expendables are either consumable or non-consumable.

(a) Consumables Items. A consumable is an item which is consumed or loses its identity in the process of work or in the rendering of service. Such items as office supplies, petroleum, oils and lubrications, lumber, etc. Consumable supplies are generally expended upon issue.

(b) Non-Consumable Items. A non-consumable expendable is an item which is non-consumable and has a unit value of less than \$25. Air parts, however, are considered expendable regardless of price. Expendable property, in some cases, is dropped by the approval of the Battalion Supply Officer. In other cases, the approval of the Battalion Commander is required.

(c) Control of non-consumable expendables is based on the inventory by the Responsible Officer every three months. This inventory constitutes a record of what is on hand within a Responsible Officer's unit. If a loss occurs, the Responsible Officer submits a replacement request (Figure 3) in duplicate to the Battalion Supply Officer requesting expenditure or cash sale. A copy is returned to the unit showing action taken.

(d) Non-expendable items, as well as expendable, are listed on the allowance list as a record of property on charge to a unit.

(e) Each responsible officer shall institute the following accounting system for all items on hand in the categories listed in sub-paragraph 2005.d.(c) above.

1. Maintain a log book showing all items by type on separate pages (binoculars on one page; wire cutters on another; flashlights on another, etc.).

2. The following format is to be at the top of each page:

ITEM	QTY.	ISSUED TO	DATE	RETURNED	DATE	CONDITION
(Signature of Co Sup NCO)						

3. Receipt for items of equipment shall be acknowledged by signature. Upon return of the item, the Company Supply NCO

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1968

(Property Sergeant) is to issue a credit to the individual by signing the log in the "RETURNED" column in the presence of the individual. It is the individual's responsibility to ensure credit is given upon return of item. The Company Supply NCO (Property Sergeant) also indicates the condition of the item upon return.

1. Sample of log entry:

ITEM	QTY	ISSUED TO	DATE ISSUED	RETURNED	DATE RETURNED	CONDITION	
Wire Cutters 1	/s/	J.E. JONES	7Jan66	/s/	A.R.MAN	22Jan66	Servicable

f. Cash Sales

(1) Cash Sales of government property to individuals for the purpose of voluntary reimbursement of items which have been lost or destroyed are conducted by the Battalion Supply Officer. Individuals attending each sales must have a Replacement Issue Request (Figure 3), signed by his Company Commander. Upon payment to the Battalion Supply Officer, the individual receives the triplicate copy of the Cash Sales Slip (734-SD) which is his record of payment.

(2) Cash sales are available daily.

2006. Individual Equipment

a. All items of individual equipment are drawn from Battalion Supply. Individual Memorandum Receipts (IMR Card) are prepared at this time. Each IMR is signed by the individual and constitutes responsibility by the individual to return all property before separation from this Command. Before an individual leaves this Battalion, equipment is returned to Battalion Supply for Reconciliation. Company Commanders are to be notified immediately of any items discovered missing.

b. Report all losses of property on Replacement Issue form, (Figure 3). Company Commanders are required to recommend disposition.

c. Exchange (Survey)

(1) Exchange of individual equipment is conducted daily at Battalion Supply on a one-for-one basis.

(2) Individual equipment is not accepted unless it is in a clean condition.

2007. Battalion Armory

a. The Battalion Armory is located at Battalion Supply. Individual weapons are drawn from the Battalion Armory. Weapons returned for repair shall be clean and free of rust.

b. Cleaning and care for all weapons shall be in accordance

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1968

with instructions contained in applicable field manuals.

c. Immediately report missing weapons to the S-4 Officer by the most expedient means followed by a letter report with copy to the Battalion Supply Officer.

d. The Battalion Armorer or his representative shall conduct an inspection of all crew served weapons on a bi-weekly basis. Repairs above 1st echelon are to be performed only by qualified personnel. Any weapon found to be unserviceable/in need of repair shall be delivered to the Battalion Armorer.

e. Non-Issue Weapons

(1) The only individual weapons authorized in the T/O for members of this Battalion are the M14 Rifle, M14 Rifle (Mod) and the M1911A1 Pistol. Other weapons such as carbines, sub-machine guns, .38 Caliber Pistols and the like are not authorized for use by members of this Battalion.

(2) Members of this Battalion who own, possess, or have access to non-authorized weapons shall not use them and turn them in to the Battalion Armory for safekeeping.

(3) The Battalion Armorer shall issue an appropriate receipt for the weapon to the individual turning it in, pack the weapon in heavy preservative oil/grease, and maintain custody of same until such time as the owner is transferred, at which time the weapon may be returned to the owner or included in the shipment of personal effects as appropriate.

(4) The Battalion Supply Officer shall cause the list of transferees to be checked against the weapons being held and maintained by the Battalion Armorer to assure that each transferee, whether by staff returns or in person, receives or has included in his inventory of personal effects (as appropriate) any such weapons held by the armorer.

(5) No member of this Battalion shall loan, trade or attempt to use any individual weapon which has not been issued to him.

2008. thing

a. Survey of in-kind clothing is conducted at Battalion Supply in accordance with instructions contained in reference (d). Survey will be held monthly. See In-kind Issue Slip, (Figure 4).

b. Companies requests for in-kind clothing issue shall be submitted to Battalion Supply Officer no later than 28th of each month. Individual request slips must be signed by the individual and the officer verifying that the individual's clothing has been inspected. The Company Commander's signature is required to authorize the issue.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

c. Witnessing Officers signature is required to verify that the individual has received his clothing and it is of proper size.

d. Survey is on a one-for-one basis unless a loss is indicated (See Figure 4). All clothing shall be clean when turned in to Battalion Supply.

e. Tropical Utilities. Each man is authorized two sets of tropical utilities. These are held as Organizational Property and are returned before the individual leaves the Battalion. Survey of tropical utilities is on a one-for-one basis, after the initial issue.

2009. Ration Dump

a. A ration dump is maintained at Battalion Supply. Rations are requested on Form DD 1150, and are requested as; MEAL, COMBAT INDIVIDUAL with trioxane (heat). One tab of "heat" per ration.

2010. Ammunition Dump

a. The ammunition dump is maintained by Battalion Supply. Submit requests via the S-4 Officer. Requests for ammunition are submitted 24 hours prior to issue on Form DD 1150, showing Ammunition Code, nomenclature and quantities. Storage of ordnance items of any type in places other than bunkers or fighting positions is prohibited.

b. Ammunition determined to be unserviceable (Grade III) is to be turned in to Battalion Supply. Determination is made by Company Commanders or Platoon Commanders in the case of 81mm and 106mm ammunition. All unserviceable ammunition must be accompanied by a written statement showing type of ammunition, quantity and why it is considered Grade III. This statement is to be signed by the Company Commander or Platoon Commander in the case of 81mm or 106mm ammunition.

c. The Battalion Armorer, upon receipt of unserviceable ammunition and written statement, prepares a Form DD 1150 showing type and quantity of all Grade III ammunition, attaches a copy of all written statements, and turns all Grade III ammunition in to the Ammunition Supply Point (ASP).

d. Duds or misfires are reported to the S-4 Officer giving type round, location and how location is marked. The S-4 Officer makes arrangements with Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) personnel for disarming or destruction of these rounds.

2011. Personal Effects and Baggage

a. Procedures for personal effects and baggage are in accordance with instructions contained in reference (e).

b. Weight allowance for authorized personnel is set forth in Paragraph 8003., Joint Travel Regulations. Personnel not having an authorized weight allowance (Corporals with less than four years service, and Lance Corporal and below), are authorized shipment of

effects not to exceed 200 pounds.

c. Containers are to be secured as listed.

(1) Trunks and foot lockers: Padlocked.

(2) Boxes: Nailed, banded or padlocked.

(3) Suitcases: Padlocked, or banded.

(4) Val Pac: Banded or all zippers locked.

(5) Seabags: Padlocked or banded.

d. All containers are to be legible tagged or stenciled to show individual's Name, Rank, Service Number, and shipping address.

e. The following items are not to be left in containers: Bleach, starch, liquid dye, batteries, explosives, flammables, alcoholic beverages, any other liquid or explosive devices.

Battalion Supply has facilities to provide banding, stencil cutting and stencilling.

2012. Personal Effects of Deceased, Missing or Captured Personnel

a. Personal effects of such members are inventoried by the parent unit, form NAVMC 101544PL, used for inventory.

b. Seven witnessed copies of the inventory are required to accompany the personal effects to Battalion Supply.

c. Personal Effects of Evacuees. When a final destination is known or when a member is to be hospitalized at an interim destination for more than 30 days, personal effects are inventoried by the parent unit and forwarded to Battalion Supply for shipment.

d. Inspection of personal effects and baggage is in accordance with reference (i).

2013. The procedures outlined herein are applicable for both garrison and combat operations.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

SECTION 2

1960

E

SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURES  
FOR GARLIC OPERATIONS

2014. Packaged Operational Rations

a. Submit all requests for packaged operational rations to the Supply Officer via this Headquarters (S-4) at least five days prior to the date required. Submit each request on a Ration Request Form (Figure 5), in triplicate signed by the Responsible Officer of the unit.

b. Monies collected for packaged operational rations shall be delivered to Battalion Supply in the exact amount, no later than 48 hours after the unit returns from the field. The lower half of the ration request form shall be completed and signed by the Company Collection Agent, who is designated in writing by the Company Commander.

c. Cash collected in the field for supplementary rations (Alpha, hot meals) is handled by the duty cook.

2015. Battalion Armory

a. Submit requests for sniperscope (infra-red) at least two days prior to the date required. This will allow time for the battalion armorer to charge the batteries.

b. Individuals drawing rifles on temporary loan for use in requalification shall draw them at least two days prior to reporting to the range. Return rifles to battalion supply in a clean condition no later than three days after completion of firing.

2016. Check-out Procedures

a. Before any individual leaves the Battalion, he must first turn in his individual equipment (782 gear). If transferred from the Regiment he will turn his rifle in also. If transferred within the Regiment he retains his rifle. His check-out slip is signed by the Battalion Supply Chief. Individual equipment will not be accepted unless thoroughly cleaned.

2017. Storage of personal Property

a. Battalion Supply stores personal property such as seabags, locker boxes, etc., for personnel on leave, in the brig, etc. These items are to be inventoried, properly tagged and marked with Name, Rank, Serial Number, Unit and home address.

BrO 40000.1  
1 FEB 1966

C-2

ALLOWANCE LIST

RESPONSIBLE UNIT

TA NUMBER	STOCK NUMBER	NOMENCLATURE	TE ALLOWANCE	MOUNT OUT TOTAL	ON HAND	UNDER	OVER	REMARKS

Range I  
2-9

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 40 .1

1 FEB 1966

SUPPLY OFFICER

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

GTF: cwg  
4400/3  
10 Jan 1966

From: Supply Officer  
To: Responsible Officer, Account No  
Subj: Authorization to receipt for supplies

1. It is requested that this office be furnished the name and sample signatures of persons authorized to receipt for supplies.
2. Only those persons authorized by endorsement below to this letter will be allowed to receipt for supplies.

SUPPLY OFFICER

FIRST ENDORSEMENT

DATE

From: Responsible Officer, Account No.

1. The below named personnel ONLY are authorized to receipt for supplies for this account. This authorization can ~~cancel~~ all letters of authorization previously submitted for this account.

NAME

RANK

SERIAL NUMBER

SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

RESPONSIBLE OFFICER

(Figure 2)

2-10

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

**REPLACEMENT ISSUE REQUEST**

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

(DATE)

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Supply Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Replacement Issue; request for

(Rank, Full Name, And Serial Number)

(a) CASH SALES is requested. The above individual has the money to buy these items with him.

(b) EXPENDITURE is requested. I have investigated the loss and have determined that no negligence is involved.

(c) EXCHANGE is requested. The above individual has like unserviceable items with him. No negligence is involved in the unserviceability.

ITEM #	STOCK NUMBER	NOMENCLATURE	QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
--------	--------------	--------------	-----	------------	-------

**GRAND TOTAL**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Issued By:

(Signature of Commanding Officer)

(Figure 3)

3-11

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

CLOTHING ISSUE DOCUMENT

CO: \_\_\_\_\_

BN: \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

(SERVICE NUMBER)

(DATE)

It is requested that the below listed articles be furnished for my personal use.

(SIGNATURE OF INDIVIDUAL)

(SIGNATURE OF INSPECTING OFF)

<u>ITEM AUTHORIZED</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>ITEM AUTHORIZED</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BAG, DUFFLE	_____	BELT, TROUSERS	_____
BUCKLE, F/BELT, WEB	_____	CAP, GARRISON, KHAKI	_____
CAP, UTILITY	_____	DRAWERS, MAN'S	_____
INSIGNIA, BOFS, LEFT	_____	RAINCOAT, MAN'S	_____
SHIRT, MAN'S KHAKI $\frac{1}{2}$ LENGTH SLEEVE	_____	SHIRT, MAN'S WOOL	_____
SHOE, DRESS	_____	SHIRT, MAN'S UTILITY	_____
BOOTS, COMBAT	_____	SOCKS, MAN'S WOOL	_____
TROUSERS, MEN'S KHAKI	_____	SOCKS, MAN'S COTTON	_____
UNDERSHIRT, MAN'S	_____	TROUSERS, MAN'S UTILITY	_____

APPROVED:

The individual named person is authorized to draw the clothing requested under the "In-kind" issue system.

DATE:

I certify that I have the above listed clothing and it fits properly.

(SIGNATURE OF COMMANDING OFFICER)

(SIGNATURE)

I certify that I have witnessed the above issue and that all clothing was delivered to the individual and was the proper size requested.

SIGNATURE OF WITNESSING OFFICER

3rdMarDiv Form 10120/1

(Figure 4)

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

EB 1 1966

## COMPANY

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

(Date)

From: Responsible Officer  
 To: Supply Officer

Subj: Package Operational Rations; request for

1. It is requested that the following number of meals/rations and fuel bars (Trioxane) be issued for the use of this Organization.

Meal, Combat, Individual	_____	ea
Ration, 5-in-1	_____	ea
Fuel Bar (Trioxane)	_____	ea

Receipt of the number of meals'/rations and fuel bars indicated above is acknowledged.

(Company Property Sergeant)

The following is an accounting for the rations and fuel bars indicated above.

	Rations	Money
<u>Meal, Combat, Individual</u> Consumed by enlisted <u>NOT</u> on COMRATS Consumed by Officers and Enlisted on COMRATS Returned to Battalion Supply (BnSup initial to indicate receipt)	_____	_____
<u>Rations, 5-in-1</u> Consumed by enlisted <u>NOT</u> on COMRATS Consumed by Officers and Enlisted on COMRATS Returned to Battalion Supply (BnSup initial to indicate receipt)	_____	_____
<u>Fuel Bars (Trioxane)</u> Consumed Returned to Battalion Supply (BnSup initial to indicate receipt)	_____	_____
		Total

Packaged Operational Ration Form - Figure 5

CHAPTER III

OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR MOTOR TRANSPORT

LIST OF REFERENCES

Ref: (a) <u>MCO 11240.19</u>	Repair Parts, Tactical Vehicles
(b) <u>TM-11240-1</u>	Tactical Motor Transport Vehicles Preventive Maintenance Manual
(c) <u>TM-21-305</u>	Operator's Manual
(d) <u>FM-25-10</u>	Motor Transport Operations Manual
(e) <u>FMFPacO 11240.2</u>	Motor Transport SOP
(f) <u>DivO 11240.____</u>	Motor Transport SOP
(g) <u>RegtO 11240.____</u>	Motor Transport SOP
(h) Current TI'S, MI'S, LI'S and SI'S (Technical, Modification, Lubrication and Supply Instructions)	

C-\*\*2

## CHAPTER III

## MOTOR TRANSPORT

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

3001. Purpose. The operating procedures contained herein are published in order to standardize motor transport operational and maintenance procedures within the Battalion in both combat and garrison operations. Unit Commanders, supervisory personnel, mechanics and vehicle operators thoroughly familiarize themselves with the contents of this SOP.

3002. Responsibility

a. Motor Transport Officer: The Battalion Motor Transport Officer insure the instructions contained in references (a) through (h) and this SOP are complied with.

b. Commanding Officers: Responsibility for motor transport functions within each company rests with the Commanding Officer. Further, Commanding Officers insure the following:

(1) All drivers operating a government vehicle has in the vehicle or his possession, a Standard Form 46 (Driver's Permit), Form DD 110 (Trip Ticket), Standard Form 91 (Accident Report), fire extinguisher and goggles, if required.

(2) Submit all requests for non-organic transportation (low-boys, 6x6, buses) to this Headquarters (S-4). These requests shall be submitted five working days prior to date the transportation is desired in a letter format showing the following information:

Date/Time required: Person to report to: Location (Building number) to report to:

Destination: Load (Troops/cargo): Time of return: Return pickup point.

The above requirement is applicable only in garrison. When deployed, a telephone call twenty-four hours in advance will suffice.

(3) That vehicle operators are available to perform preventive maintenance on assigned vehicles.

(4) That drivers report to the motor pool dispatcher and request a Trip Ticket (DD Form 110), stating the destination and purpose of the trip when a vehicle is required.

(5) That drivers upon returning to the motor pool, turn in to the dispatcher their completed Trip Ticket and any equipment that they have checked out.

(6) That drivers operating government vehicles are aware they are responsible for any additional equipment that may be installed on the vehicles for special operations.

(7) That all requests for transportation, organic (M422-2)

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

and M274) and non-organic, are submitted to this Headquarters (S-4) no later than 1800 preceding the day transportation is desired. Emergency request will be made at any time.

(e) Liquid or wax polish on painted surfaces of any tactical vehicle is not authorized.

#### 3003. Preventive Maintenance

a. It must be emphasized that first echelon maintenance by vehicle operators is the most vital part of the entire maintenance program. First echelon maintenance must never be neglected.

b. All lubrication of vehicles must be performed by an assigned Motor Transport lubrication man.

c. All second echelon maintenance is performed only by Motor Transport Section mechanics.

d. All Preventive Maintenance is performed in accordance with reference (b).

e. In order to ensure proper maintenance of vehicles and equipment, required forms are used and must be kept current and accurate. These forms are completed in accordance with pertinent TM's and current directives.

#### 3004. Vehicle Use

a. Efficient Motor Transport operation is the minimum number of vehicles to do the job. Commanders eliminate unnecessary vehicle movements by consolidating requests, thereby eliminating unnecessary and/or unauthorized runs.

b. Ambulances and radio vehicles are used only on missions for which they are designated.

c. Tactical vehicles may be driven off station/base only for the expressed purpose of a tactical exercise, except in case of emergencies, and then with permission of this Headquarters (S-4). Drivers of all government vehicles must possess a Trip Ticket with the words "Off Station"/"Off Base" stamped across the front when making off station runs (Garrison Only).

#### 3005. Licensing of Motor Vehicles Operators. Submit applications for licensing of vehicles operators to the Battalion Motor Transport Officer.

#### 3006. Traffic and Vehicle Regulations

a. No driver shall drive a vehicle at a speed greater than is reasonable and safe, having due regard for the weather, the surface

Bn0 4000.1

FEB 1 1967

and width of the highway, and traffic thereon. In no event shall a vehicle be driven at a speed which endangers the safety of persons or property.

b. The maximum speed limit for all tactical vehicles in garrison (excluding M274) is 35 MPH. Maximum speed limit in a combat zone is 25 MPH. Where there is a posted limit of lesser speed the posted limit applies.

c. The maximum speed for all cross country type driving shall be 15 MPH unless otherwise posted.

d. Drivers do not smoke while operating a government vehicle.

e. Drivers take all appropriate safety precautions prior to backing a vehicle.

f. Personnel are not premitted to ride in or on any trailers.

g. M274's are a cargo carrying vehicle and shall not be used to haul personnel except in emergencies. If the 106 Recoilless Rifle is mounted, then three other passengers besides the driver may ride, providing:

(1) Such passengers comprise the crew of the weapon mounted on or being transported by the M274.

(2) No part of the person's uniform, equipment or individual weapon protrudes beyond the platform of the vehicle, and each passenger has a secure handhold.

(3) The combined total weight of crew, weapon, ammunition and equipment does not exceed 1,000 pounds.

(4) All loads are lashed securely to the platform. No load protrudes beyond the sides of the platform with the exception of specially mounted weapons, in which case extreme caution must be observed.

(5) The maximum permissible speed for the M274 is 25 MPH unless a lower speed is posted.

h. Drivers and Convoy Commanders comply with all traffic regulations promulgated by military authorities as well as with those prescribed by state and local authorities.

(1) Commanding Officers, Convoy Commanders, serial leaders and drivers familiarize themselves with the applicable State Motor Vehicle Code prior to operation upon state highways or entering into state jurisdiction with government vehicles. Particular attention is devoted to observing:

(a) Maximum speed limits

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

1960

(b) School bus stop regulations

(c) Requirements for and placing of, warning or signal devices in case of emergency stops or breakdowns.

3007. Accidents

a. Drivers of government vehicles are furnished with Standard Form 91 (Operator's Report of Motor Vehicle Accident), which is carried in the vehicle at all times. The Motor Transport Officer/Chief ensures that each driver is instructed in the proper use of this form.

b. Drivers involved in a Motor Vehicle accident immediately report to the Motor Transport Officer with details concerning the accident.

3008. Disposition of Vehicles. The Motor Transport Officer/Chief ensures that all motor transport personnel are familiar with provisions for the destruction of vehicles and equipment to avoid falling into enemy hands. Do not destroy Ambulances.

3009. Amphibious Operations

a. Preparation of vehicles for amphibious operations as follows:

(1) All motor vehicles are prepared for deep water fording and water-proofed in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Vehicles thoroughly checked for faulty or illfitting gaskets, lines, seals and plugs by authorized mechanics.

(b) Deep water fording kits installed on vehicles under qualified supervision.

(c) All vehicles to be embarked on ship or aircraft have windshields inclosed in windshield covers, folded forward and locked on hood, or removed and placed in the body of the vehicle.

(d) Battery terminals disconnected and taped prior to loading (shipping only).

(e) Lifting fixtures checked prior to embarkation

b. Enroute to objective:

(1) Engines are run for approximately ten minutes every other day. Before operating engines below deck make arrangements with the ship's First Lieutenant or COO to provide for proper ventilation of the compartment. Should it be impossible to operate engines, arrange to keep batteries to full charge by utilizing the ship's battery shop or organic portable battery charges, as necessary.

(2) Drivers briefed on special problems that might arise during the landing.

BnO 4000.1

1 FEB 1966

(3) Vehicles utilized for deep water fording during landing or in subsequent use must be given a 12,000 mile preventive maintenance check as soon as possible.

(4) All fording valves wired in the open position during normal operations.

#### 3010. Inspection

a. Motor Transport inspections in this Command are designed to fulfill the following purposes:

(1) To discover failures of parts or assemblies.

(2) To ensure that ~~vehicle~~ cleanliness and corrective adjustments are being maintained.

(3) To detect and assure the correction of faulty practices.

(4) To detect negligence and assure correction.

(5) To ensure that precise records are being kept for all assigned vehicles and that all LI's, TI's, MI's, and SI's preventive maintenance required has been accomplished.

#### 3011. Combat Zones

a. When practical, all vehicles are to be kept in a centralized motor pool. Assignment and coordination of use of all vehicles is directed by the Battalion S-4.

b. In combat zones the Battalion Motor Transport Officer is authorized to issue operators permits for use in the combat zone only.

c. POW's are authorized in trailers providing that they are seated in the bed of the trailer.

DECLASSIFIED

-CHAPTER IV-

EMBARKATION

---

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT MATTER</u>
1	The Battalion/Battalion Landing Team
2	Movement of the Battalion by Surface (SEA)
3	Movement of the Battalion by Air
4	Marking of Supplies and Equipment and Block Numbering System
5	Embarkation Reports

---

LIST OF REFERENCES

- a. FMFM 4-2 Fleet Marine Force Manual "Embarkation"
- b. MCDO P4750.3\_ Painting of Tactical Vehicles
- c. FMFPacO P4600.1\_ SOP for Embarkation
- d. DivO P4600.1\_ SOP for Embarkation
- e. RegtO 4600.1\_ SOP for Embarkation
- f. Appropriate Administrative Plan (Published upon Activation)
- g. "M" Series T/A Tables of Allowances
- h. "M" Series T/E Tables of Equipment

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION I-

The Battalion/Battalion Landing Team

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1968

4001. Purpose

a. To provide instructions for planning preparation, and execution of embarkation for this Battalion to insure a constant state of readiness for deployment, should the Battalion/Battalion Landing Team be required to deploy.

b. To provide information of a practical nature of matters pertaining to embarkation for unit commanders and section heads, as well as embarkation officers and embarkation loading assistants.

c. It is intended that this Operating Procedure apply regardless of the mission, Task organization, T/E changes or geographical location of this Command or it's units, which may occur from time to time.

4002. References

a. References utilized in preparation of this Chapter are "Titled" in order to provide the user a more informative guide to pertinent data.

b. Generally, references are not repeated "verbatim", but are to be utilized for background basic factors which affect embarkation.

4003. Sections. Sections are utilized herein to segregate specific topics of this Chapter and to simplify changes, should they occur.

a. Sections (2) and (3) are guides to assist embarkation personnel and unit commanders in preparation for embarkation by either surface movement (sea) or aircraft movement.

b. Section (4) is also a detailed breakdown of the Block Numbering System to be utilized for packaging of items of this Organization.

c. Section (4) sets forth a detailed plan for marking of all supplies and equipment organic to the Battalion and indicates markings to be used by units which may become attached.

d. Section (5) provides instructions for submission of reports concerning embarkation.

4004. Assignment of Embarkation Personnel

a. The Battalion S-4 Officer shall recommend an Officer for Battalion/BLT Embarkation Officer. Appointment is an additional duty; however, when this Battalion activates for planning, the BLT Embarkation Officer shall be relieved of all other duties during planning and execution phases.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1968

b. Company Commanders designate, in writing, Unit Embarkation Officers and Embarkation NCO's (Embarkation Loading Assistants).

c. The Battalion/BLT Embarkation NCO (Battalion Embarkation Loading Assistant) is a T/O billet and assists the Battalion/BLT Embarkation Officer.

4005. Training. The Battalion is periodically provided quotas for embarkation schooling at 3rd Marine Division Schools or by Landing Force Training Unit (LFTU) teams. The Battalion S-4 Officer submits names of recommended personnel to the Battalion S-3 Officer. Duration of schooling is normally three to four weeks.

4006. Responsibilities

a. Battalion/BLT Embarkation Officer. The Battalion/BLT Embarkation Officer shall be responsible for detailed planning, preparation and execution of embarking of the Battalion and attachments. References (a) through (f) are applicable, as amplified by this Order.

b. Unit Embarkation Officers. Unit Embarkation Officers are responsible for maintenance of unit embarkation forms, data, preparation of supplies and equipment, and readiness for movement as may be directed. Appropriate records maintained as prescribed by references (a), (d) and (e) and as amplified by this Order.

c. Embarkation Loading Assistants (NCO's). Embarkation Loading Assistants are to assist Embarkation Officers in performance of their duties and utilized to the fullest extent.

(1) Unit Embarkation Officers may be assigned as Team Embarkation Officers upon activation for planning and should review all references for proficiency of his particular unit and advise the unit commander of the status of preparation.

4007. Forms. Forms peculiar to Embarkation are described herein and provided upon request from this Headquarters (S-4). Forms which are utilized for maintenance of Embarkation data are:

UP & TT (Unit Personnel and Tonnage Table)

CA LA (Cargo and Loading Analysis)

UCM (Unit Cargo Manifest)

VS & PT (Vehicle Summary and Priority Table),

Related forms (i.e., Packing Slips) shall be maintained.

a. Preparation. Companies and Sections of this Battalion are required to maintain current embarkation data utilizing the forms

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

shown in the above paragraph. Reference (d) requires that two copies of each "Packing Slip" shall be maintained (one copy inside the container, one copy in the unit's files).

(1) Detailed information for preparation of the UP & TT, C & LA, UCM and VS & PT is provided in references (a), (c), (d) and (e). Reference (d) provides data pertaining to cargo and equipment capacities and dimensions.

(2) Computations utilized in preparations of forms are described in references (a) and (c).

(3) Information pertaining to Classes of Supply (I, II, III, IV and V) is provided in references (f), (g) and (h).

b. Utilization. Prepared, correct and current forms are mandatory for effective embarkation planning and minimum man-hours required to embark on the shortest notice.

4008. Materials. Packaging materials including Mount-Out boxes, pallets, pallet boxes, crating, banding equipment and banding, waterproofing, and other materials required to properly package organic items and supplies are to be kept on hand by units concerned and the Battalion Supply Officer. See Section 4 for further information.

4009. Command Responsibility. Readiness for combat is a command responsibility and should include close supervision of embarkation preparation. Unit Commanders are urged to conduct frequent inspections of material, packaging, markings, updating of pertinent information, and the unit's procedure for rapid deployment of all personnel, equipment and supplies.

BnO 4000.1

1 Feb 1966

## -SECTION 2-

## MOVEMENT OF THIS BATTALION BY SURFACE (AIR)

4010. Information. Embarkation of this Battalion, its units and attachments, for movement by surface will be dictated by the assigned mission. However, thorough preparation for movement by surface involves a combat load to support offensive operations ashore, as well as sound planning for transport provide and type of assault.

4011. Concept. To embark this Battalion and attachments in such a manner as to effectively support tactical operations ashore.

4012. Basic Preparations

a. Packaging. Units and sections insure that supplies, equipment and material not in day-to-day use are properly boxed or crated. Remaining items shall have containers available for rapid packaging. Whenever possible these containers shall be stored in close proximity to the supplies that are to be packed therein.

b. Markings. Tactical and embarkation markings shall be in accordance with Section 4 of this Operating Procedure.

c. Materials. Materials utilized for preparation of supplies and equipment of a unit or section shall be maintained in sufficient quantities to package or prepare items. This includes, but is not limited to, boxes, pallets, slings, lashing, chocking and banding material.

d. Forms. Forms for embarkation with complete and accurate data are prepared and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 4007. of this SOP and references shown therein.

4013. Embarkation Duties. The following portion of this section is to assist the Embarkation Officer in planning and executing his duties.

a. The Bn/BLT Embarkation Officer. The Bn/BLT Embarkation Officer formulates the Embarkation Plan and allocates shipping. He recommends assignments of Team Embarkation Officers and affects liaison with higher and adjacent Headquarters. He advises/assists units, assigned ships, and Team Embarkation Officers of pertinent information.

(1) Upon activation for planning he:

(a) Obtains the Task Organization from the Battalion S-3 Officer. Provide a listing of Major Items to S-3.

(b) Requests from higher Headquarters the type of shipping assigned and their characteristics. Advise the S-3 Officer of shipping capabilities/limitations.

(c) Obtains embarkation data from units of the Task Organization. Number of copies is determined by number of ships provided.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(d) Obtains from the S-3 Officer serial assignments for scheduled, on-call and non-scheduled serials.

(e) Provides Team Embarkation Officers with embarkation data in consonance with the planned serialization of personnel, supplies and equipment.

(f) Effects liaison with ships Representatives

(g) As soon as possible, obtain/provide information on the following:

1. Landing Force Supplies (All Classes).
2. Name of Embarkation Team Commanders.
3. Names of senior officers of units assigned shipping.
4. Locations of staging areas.
5. Transportation requirements for personnel and equipment.
6. Special Handling equipment.
7. Billeting, advance parties and order of loading.

8. Keep the Battalion Commander and S-4 Officer informed of the embarkation status of the Teams.

b. The Team Embarkation Officer. The Unit/Team Embarkation Officer prepares the teams loading plan. He should obtain, as soon as possible, information discussed in sub-paragraph 4.a. above, through the BLT Embarkation Officer.

(1) In addition the Team Embarkation Officer shall:

(a) Obtain Characteristics Pamphlets and the latest changes thereto.

(b) Provide information to the Battalion S-4 of transportation requirements for his Team.

(c) Effect liaison with Combat Cargo Officer or Naval Officer of assigned ship.

(d) Insure, by inspection, units to be embarked have supplies and equipment properly marked.

(e) Advise units to be embarked of method for showing serial, holds, ship; etc., on equipment, pallets and vehicles.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000,1  
1 Feb 1966

(f) Inspect staging and loading areas.

(g) Designate key personnel for control at staging, loading areas and aboard ship.

(h) Keep units to be embarked informed of significant changes which may affect staging, loading, and loading dates.

4013. Battalion S-4. Provide/request transportation, working space, calculators and materials handling equipment to ensure Teams complete preparations and loading in the minimum amount of time.

MOVEMENT OF THIS BATTALION BY AIR

4015. Information. Due to greater emphasis being placed on air mobility and need for rapid deployment and reaction this chapter is intended to provide guidelines for Air Movement of this Battalion and attachments.

a. Basic Preparations. The standard preparations, planning and maintenance of embarkation data is applicable for aircraft movement capabilities, and limitations, refer to current "Mount-Out" Air Embarkation Plan (DIV).

b. Battalion S-3. Designate units to be airlifted.

c. Units to be airlifted. Upon notification of a tactical/administrative "lift", units, sections and/or attachments of this Battalion take the following action:

(1) Submit to the Battalion S-3 Officer roster of plane-teams for planning purposes.

(2) Submit to the Battalion/Battalion Landing Team Embarkation Officer, weights and cubes of supplies and equipment to be transported. Include separate data for follow-up air or surface lift of remaining supplies and equipment (i.e., baggage).

(3) Unit Embarkation Officer contact the Air Liaison Officer for continuity of planning.

d. Battalion/Battalion Landing Team Embarkation Officer. The Battalion/Battalion Landing Team Embarkation Officer take the following action upon notification of an air movement.

(1) Ensure Companies have embarkation tags for personnel to be airlifted.

(2) By review of data submitted, advise Battalion S-3 of quantities of supplies and equipment to be airlifted. Included are requirements for Class I, III, IV, and V, dependent upon tactical planning and duration of operation.

(3) Provide information to the Unit Embarkation Officer in regards to staging areas, loading areas.

(4) Request transportation, as required, to support movement to staging areas, etc., from Battalion S-4.

4016. Applicability. The provisions of this chapter are meant to apply if the Battalion is located ashore, assuming that, as a contingency force afloat, provisions would be made for helicopter movement in the basic operation plan.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

## SECTION 4

Tactical Markings of Supplies and Equipment  
And  
Block Numbering System

4017. Purpose. To disseminate information for tactical and embarkation markings of all vehicles, supplies and equipment which are organic to this Battalion.

4018. Vehicles. Vehicles shall have USMC Registration Numbers and tactical markings painted in designated locations.

a. Registration Numbers. USMC Registration Numbers shall be painted on all wheeled vehicles of this Battalion in accordance with standards established in reference (b).

b. Tactical Markings. Tactical markings for vehicles are prescribed in references (c) and (d).

c. Responsibility. The Battalion Motor Transport Officer is responsible for painting of all vehicles of this Battalion and shall comply with the instructions contained in references indicated in subparagraphs 4018.a. and 4018.b. above. Deviations are not authorized.

d. Embarcation Markings. Vehicles shall be marked for staging and embarkation in accordance with the instructions contained herein:

(1) Body of Vehicle—Shall have affixed to hood and both sides, a card of appropriate dimensions to be easily readable; or be marked with chalk or similar contrasting substance (i.e., white shoe polish) that is washable, to indicate type and hull number of ship, embarkation teams, serial number and unloading priority number (to be circled):

EXAMPLE

AKA - 00

Embarkation Team Alpha

Serial Number 201-2

Priority Number 52 (Marriage - 52 & 53)

The Unit/Team Embarkation Officer is responsible for placement of embarkation markings.

(2) Driver Identification Cards (3x5) are affixed to the steering column of each vehicle with the above information and including the name of the driver. Other data may be shown (i.e., special instructions). The unit embarking is responsible for driver identification cards.

4019. Supplies and Equipment. Tactical and embarkation markings are placed on all containers of supplies and equipment of this Battalion. Proper marking are maintained as prescribed and are essential in order to maintain the ability of this Organization to move on short notice. Containers of any type, excluding T/E containers, shall not be painted.

DECLASSIFIED

a. Tactical Markings. Tactical markings (Unit Symbol Designators) and other authorized markings for units of the 3rd Marine Division are prescribed in reference (d). Placement on containers shall be as shown in reference (a) and on at least the top, two sides and one end. In certain instances configuration of containers may necessitate reduction in size of tactical markings and/or embarkation markings. Amplifying markings shown herein are authorized:

(1) NBC (Nuclear, Biological and Chemical) containers - Three inch letters "NBC" stenciled above the Unit Symbol Designator in red paint.

(2) Battalion Supply - Three inch letters "SUP" (Operating stock - white paint; Mount-Out-black paint) above the Unit Symbol Designator.

(3) Field Desks, Company Record Chests - Shall have the T/A number and FSN stenciled in one inch letters on one side, lower left corner, in yellow paint.

b. Embarcation Markings. Markings for embarkation are prescribed in reference (a), showing positioning, coloring and location of box numbers. Units and sections of this Battalion shall comply with those instructions and as amplified herein:

(1) Block Numbering System - The Block Numbering System for numbering containers of units and sections of this Battalion, is shown in Paragraph 4020, below. USE OF THIS SYSTEM WILL BE AUTHORIZED BY SEPARATE DIRECTIVE.

(2) Painting of containers - Painting of containers, other than T/E - type containers, is not authorized; however, "obliterating" paint (FSN 8010-285-4898) may be utilized on unpainted containers for clarity when re-marking.

(3) Pallets - Pallets and crates of items prepared for embarkation must have tactical and embarkation markings properly affixed. The Battalion/Battalion Landing Team Embarkation Officer shall prescribe manner for marking upon activation for planning.

c. Special Markings. Equipment that requires special markings such as "FRAGILE", "THIS END UP", must be marked in a conspicuous place.

d. Baggage. Units of this Battalion mark the bottoms of seabags with their Unit Symbol Designator.

(1) Attached units - Units attached to this Battalion maintain their parent unit Symbol Designator on seabags of personnel attached.

e. Marking Materials. Unit Commanders and the Battalion Supply Officer are directed to maintain materials, paint and stencils to adequately mark supplies and equipment on hand.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

11.166

f. Non-Organic Supplies and Equipment. Non-Organic supplies and equipment are not to be marked with this unit's tactical marking.

1.000.001

1.000.001

1.000.001

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1956

4020.

## BLOCK NUMBERING SYSTEM

a. CO & XO, SgtMaj	01-09
S-1, Legal, S&C, Postal	10-19, 50-59
S-2	20-29
S-3	30-39
S-4	40-49
Comm	100-149
Armory	80-89
Medical	60-79
MT	90-99
BnSup	300-999
HqCndt	150-299
(Co Office)	150-190
(Co Sup)	191-240
(Chaplain)	241-250
(81's)	251-270
(106's)	271-290
(Flame's)	291-299
Company "A"	1000-1999
Company "B"	2000-2999
Company "C"	3000-3999
Company "D"	4000-4999

b. Staff and Special Staff Sections may utilize letters of the alphabet to augment numbering of containers (for example 21A, 21B, etc.).

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

-SECTION 5-

FEB 1 1968

EMBARKATION REPORTS

4021. Semi-Annual Report of Embarkation Data

a. Units prepare embarkation data based on their on board strength, T/A, and T/E, to be submitted to this Headquarters (S-4) not later than 31 December and 30 June, each year in accordance with reference (d).

b. Battalion Embarkation Officer consolidates the data required above and submit to Regimental Headquarters (S-4) not later than 5 January and 5 July, each year.

c. Units submit the reports shown in sub-paragraph 1.a. above using the following forms.

UCM	2 Copies
C&LA	5 Copies
UP&TT	5 Copies
VS&PT	5 Copies

d. Amplifying instructions are provided by this Headquarters (S-4) prior to submission of this report.

4022. Report of School Trained Personnel

a. Units submit, in the following format, a report of School trained Embarkation Personnel on the 28th of each month to this Headquarters (S-4).

NAME	RANK	SERNO	MOS	SCHOOL ATTENDED	BILLET ASSIGNED
------	------	-------	-----	-----------------	-----------------

b. Battalion Embarkation Officer consolidates the data required and submits to Regimental Headquarters (S-4) not later than 5th of February, April, June, August, October, December.

4023. Report of Embarkation, Inspection/Instruction

a. The Battalion Embarkation Officer or the Battalion Embarkation NCO shall hold informal schooling of Company/Section personnel and conduct informal inspections of records and material quarterly.

b. The Battalion Embarkation Officer reports either verbally (no discrepancies) or in writing (discrepancies) on the status of preparation for embarkation of the units/sections of this Battalion, to this Headquarters (S-4) quarterly, prior to the 5th of the first month of each quarter.

DECLASSIFIED

CHAPTER VI  
OF PROCEDURES FOR MEDICAL

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

LIST OF REFERENCES

- (a) FMFM 4-5 (Medical and Dental Support)
- (b) Handbook of the Hospital Corps
- (c) Manual of the Medical Department, Art. 23-219 (Morning report of the sick, NAVMED-T)
- (d) Manual of the Medical Department, Art. 16-18 (Custody of the Health Record)
- (e) DivO 1510.2 (Hospital Corps Personnel In-Service Training)
- (f) Authorized allowance of Medical material, July 1964
- (g) DivO 5213.1 (Medical Department Reports)
- (h) Force/Naval Component Command Order 6320.2 (MACV Morbidity Report)
- (i) RegtO 6010.1 (Medical Statistical Data)
- (j) BUMEDINST 6310.7 (Inpatient Reporting)
- (k) RegtO 6000.1 (People to People Medical Training Program)
- (l) BUMEDINST 6260.2 (Water and Salt Requirements for hot climates)
- (m) DivO 6200.5C (Heat Casualties, Prevention of)
- (n) MCQ 6100.3D (Physical Fitness and Weight Control)
- (o) DivO 6100.1B (Physical Fitness and Weight Control)
- (p) Manual of the Medical Department, Arts. 17-40 thru 17-14 (Recording and Reporting of deaths)

2-2

DECLASSIFIED

FEB 1 1966

OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR MEDICAL

6001. Purpose. To set forth a standing operating procedure for the Battalion Medical Platoon in both field and garrison operations.

6002. Infantry Battalion Medical Platoon. A Medical Platoon is comprised of two Medical Officers and 53 enlisted personnel.

a. Battalion Surgeon. The senior Medical Officer is designated as Battalion Surgeon. His duties are outlined in Section 2, Paragraph 202 of reference (a). In general, he advises the Battalion Commander and his staff on all matters pertaining to the health and sanitation of the Battalion, performs such duties as the Battalion Commander may designate, and directs the activities of the Battalion Medical Platoon.

b. Assistant Battalion Surgeon. The assistant Battalion Surgeon establishes and maintains the Battalion Aid Station (BAS) and performs other duties that may be assigned by the Battalion Surgeon.

6003. Organization Within the Battalion Medical Platoon. The Battalion Medical Platoon is divided administratively into two groups; the company aid group and the Battalion Aid Station.

a. Company Aid Group. A company aid group consists of eight Hospital Corpsmen (HM2 and below) assigned to each rifle company. These are further assigned within the company by the Company Commander, usually on the basis of two per rifle platoon, one to the weapons platoon and one to Company Headquarters. Once assigned to a platoon these men normally become semi-permanently attached so that they will gain the confidence of the men. Their duties are outlined in Section 2, Paragraph 202.C. (1) of reference (a) and in reference (b).

b. Battalion Aid Station (BAS). The Battalion Aid Station is manned by the two Battalion Medical Officers and 21 Hospital Corpsmen. As the situation demands, these men may be assigned permanently or semi-permanently to the rifle companies or the BAS itself may be divided into groups, each headed by one of the two Medical Officers. The BAS maintains the Medical Platoon's Service Records, the Battalion's Health Records, supplies for the Aid Station and company corpsmen, various casualty, injury and illness reports, emergency treatment, temporary shelter and evacuation of the more seriously injured and ill, and maintenance of good sanitary conditions as described in more detail under separate headings.

6004. Medical Services.

a. Generally, the senior hospital corpsman (HM2) assigned to each company is attached to the company headquarters. He performs such duties as assigned by the Company Commander, including training and supervision of the other corpsmen, training of the company in field first aid, sanitation, preventive medicine, and advising the Company Commander which injuries and diseases can be treated "in the field", should be sent to the BAS, or require immediate evacuation to a higher medical facility.

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

b. The Battalion Aid Station treats minor injuries and diseases occurring within the Battalion. It maintains a small ward (8-10 beds) in constant attendance by an HM or HA for those patients which require short term hospitalization. Patients that are admitted to the local medical company from this unit are reported by the ward corpsman daily - Morning Report of the Sick (NAVMED T) (Reference (c)). Those that are admitted to the BAS or given "no duty" for 24 hours or more are reported on an identical form. Seven copies of each are made and forwarded to Division Adj. (2), Division Surgeon, Battalion Commander, H&S Company, Chaplain, and BAS file. In addition individual companies are informed by phone of admissions to the BAS and medical company.

c. Emergencies are seen at any time but routine sick call is held for one and one-half hours in the morning and one and one-half hours in the afternoon. Sick call is normally under the supervision of a HMI, HM3, and an HN. Mass inoculations are scheduled several days in advance and at a time which does not conflict with routine sick call hours.

d. A weekly report is made by the Medical Officer to the Commanding Officer in person of new cases of Venereal Disease. Health records are considered confidential and are made available only to Commanding Officer, his representatives, Battalion Medical Personnel, and Inspecting Medical Officers (Reference (d)).

e. Training of Hospital Corps Personnel is in accordance with references (a) and (e) and as directed by the Division Surgeon. Training of the men in first aid, battle dressings, splints and VD will be under the supervision of the senior Hospital Corpsman attached to each individual company and coordinated by the Battalion chief hospital corpsman.

#### 6005. Supply

a. All medical supplies are obtained from the local Collecting and Clearing Company. The BAS maintains a 10 day "mount-out block" in constant readiness (Reference (f)), in addition to routine supplies used weekly. Supply at the BAS is usually managed by a senior hospital corpsman (HMI) with training in this field, with the help of one or two lower rated or nonrated men. Narcotics and alcohol allotted to the Battalion are stored in a separate location and under direct control of the Battalion Surgeon. A narcotics board is appointed by the Commanding Officer and holds a monthly inventory of these items. Results of inventory is reported by letter to the Commanding Officer within 3 days.

b. Morphine is distributed to the individual hospital corpsmen in units of five. The Medical Officer maintains a log recording the distribution, use and destruction of these syrettes. Corpsmen submit expenditure report within 24 hours or as soon as possible thereafter.

6006. Records and Reports. Maintenance of the service records of the Medical and Hospital Corps, medical records and the Battalion,

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

and the filing of routine reports is an important function of the BAS. These functions are fulfilled by a senior hospital corpsman (HMC) specifically trained for this duty. He is assisted by another HMC and several nonrated men in the handling of medical records as the situation demands. Periodic and special reports are governed by current directives and orders issued by the various echelons of command. Reports currently are submitted in accordance with reference (g) through (j).

6007. Special Medical Services. The Medical Civil Assistance Program is designed to instruct individuals appointed by the local hamlet and/or village chiefs in routine medical care and sanitation to local inhabitants in the Battalion's TAOR. This is managed directly through the BAS with teams visiting each hamlet on a regular basis. There are two teams of six hospital corpsmen, each headed by an HMC or HMC. It is not the intention of these teams to completely "take over" all medical care of the populace but to train the local "medics" to become self sufficient. See reference (h).

6008. Sanitation. The Battalion Surgeon is directly responsible to the Battalion Commander for the establishment of health standards and the recommending to him the application of such measures as may be necessary to maintain the health of the command. This includes inspections and investigations, recommendations and supervision of all matters pertaining to sanitation, including the sanitary aspects of food and food handling, water, sewage, waste disposal, and housing. He is assisted in these matters by the Preventive Medicine Section of the local Medical Company (reference (g)). The Battalion Medical Officer may assign a senior hospital corpsman (HMC) with specific training in this field to supervise these functions and he is assisted by an HMC similarly trained and a small work detail.

6009. Garrison. While stationed in "garrison" the administrative functions of the Battalion Medical Platoon are handled in the same manner as in the field, possibly requiring more staff because of the increased clerical load. Medical services, supply, and sanitation are to be handled in a manner commensurate with the existing medical facilities, location, space available, etc. Generally a company sick call is held and referrals made to BAS.

6010. Heat Casualties. In a hot and humid environment, personnel are apt to suffer heat injury, resulting in loss of time from duty and possible death. The two most serious types of heat injury are (1) heat prostration (heat exhaustion) and (2) heat stroke (sun stroke). The following measures are of value in the prevention of heat injury.

- a. Heavy meals should be eaten in the evening if at all possible.
- b. Clothing and equipment should be worn so as to permit free circulation of air between the uniform and the body.
- c. Water and salt intake is required in sufficient quantities

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

to replace amounts lost. Salt tablets and table salt, taken at meal times, provide the best source. References (l) and (m) provide detailed information on heat casualties, prevention and first aid necessary. All small unit (squad, fire team) leaders should observe their personnel and at the first signs of heat stress, institute necessary first aid measures. Heat cases can become serious or result in death if not treated immediately.

**6011. Physical Fitness and Weight Control.** Reference (n) and (o) outline physical fitness and weight control measures to be taken. In addition to this, the following procedures are to be taken:

a. Company Commanders determine those individuals within their companies who are overweight and direct these personnel to report to the Battalion Medical Officer for examination.

b. The Battalion Medical Officer examines the overweight personnel and prescribes a diet if appropriate. The Medical Officer informs the Company Commander of the nature of the diet and the rate at which the individual is to lose weight.

c. Company Commanders ensure the individual reports to BAS each Friday morning for a progress check. The results of this check is to be reported to the Company Commander giving the weight lost during the previous week and other recommendations considered appropriate by the Battalion Medical Officer.

d. Company Commanders ensure an accurate record is maintained on each individual to include date weight control started, weekly progress and estimated date individual is to complete weight loss.

e. Physical fitness tests are outlined in references (n) and (o).

**6012. Death Procedures.**

a. Preparation of Certificate of Death (NAVMED N) is the responsibility of the battalion's medical department. This is prepared in accordance with reference (p). The Commanding Officer signs all Death Certificates.

b. Representatives of the Battalion S-1 and S-4 will be present at field hospitals to obtain information concerning the circumstances of death or injury and to recover equipment of members of this Battalion who are evacuated.

DECLASSIFIED

CHAPTER VII

OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR FOOD SERVICES

---

LIST OF REFERENCES

- (a) MCO P4400.22 (MARCORSUPMAN, VOL V)
- (b) MCO P10110.14B (Food Service Subsistence Manual)
- (c) MCO P10110.16 (Navy-Marine Corps Recipe Service)
- (d) MCO P10110.17 (Marine Corps Menus)

0-22  
DECLASSIFIED

## OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR FOOD SERVICES

7001. Mission. The mission of the Food Service section is to requisition, store, prepare, serve and account for all food in the most efficient manner and to be so organized as to be capable of immediate deployment and operation in the field.

7002. Organization. A General Mess is normally organized as follows:

a. Mess Cheif: Organizes and supervises the work of all personnel assigned to the mess under the supervision of the Mess Officer.

b. Assistant Mess Cheif: Assists the Mess Chief as directed.

c. Chief Cook: Instructs and supervises the cooks in the preparation and serving of each meal and ensures a high standard of sanitation is maintained in the mess.

d. Cooks: Prepare food as directed by the Chief Cook and maintain high standards of sanitation.

e. Bakers: Prepare all pastries as directed by the Mess Chief and maintain high standards of sanitation.

f. Messmen: Perform duties as assigned. All enlisted Marines below the rank of Sergeant are eligible to serve as messmen. Corporals are not normally assigned unless other lower ranking personnel are not available. Each Marine assigned to mess duty undergoes a thorough physical examination prior to assuming food handling duties.

g. Local Indigenous Personnel: When deployed and the tactical situation permits, local personnel may be hired as messmen to relieve Marines for combat duty. These local personnel are required to undergo the same physical examination and also must be screened for security clearance by the S-2 Officer.

7003. Field Messes. A field mess is a facility established to subsist troops deployed in an area which does not have permanent messing facilities. Field messes are normally established as a "rear area" or "forward area" mess.

a. "Rear area" messes: The "rear area" mess is as close as possible to the most forward positions of the unit but relatively safe from ground attack. The "rear area" mess is of a semi-permanent type and improvements of facilities is possible. The site should incorporate as many of the following as possible.

(1) Natural cover and concealment.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

- (2) Sufficient access roads to provide free movement of vehicles.
- (3) Natural drainage.
- (4) Have a water supply nearby.
- (5) Be located as near as possible to troops to be fed.

b. "Forward area" messes. The "forward area" mess is normally nothing more than feeding troops out of insulated food containers with food prepared in the "rear area" mess. Location of the site depends on the tactical situation.

7004. Garrison Messes. Garrison messes are located in permanently constructed buildings. All equipment and utilities (heat, steam, water, etc) are provided and usually maintained by base personnel.

7005. Rations. A ration is an authorized allowance of nutritional food for the subsistence of one person for one day. Rations issued depend on location of the unit and the tactical situation. Garrison messes usually are provided with rations comparable to those served in restaurants or private homes. Field rations are issued in two types; Operational Rations and Packaged Operational Rations.

a. Operational rations. Operational Rations are designed for large group feedings when cooking facilities are available. These are further divided in two types.

(1) Ration, Operational, "A". "A" Rations contain perishable items such as eggs, meat, vegetables, fresh bread, etc., and normally require refrigeration.

(2) Ration, Operational "B". "B" Rations contain canned items which do not require refrigeration.

b. Packaged Operational Rations. These rations are designed to be carried, heated and consumed by the individual. These are designated as Meal, Combat, Individual.

c. Requisitioning of rations.

(1) All rations are requisitioned from the appropriate supply source in accordance with local directives when in garrison.

(2) While deployed in RVN, rations are requisitioned as follows:

(a) "A" and "B" rations are requisitioned by the Mess Chief from FLSG or FLSU #1.

d. Storage of rations. Rations must be safeguarded from pilferage, effects of the weather and rodents to prevent loss, damage or spoilage. If at all possible, rations should be stored in close proximity to the mess.

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

7006. Water and fuels

a. Water. Water is allotted for two gallons of water per day for drinking and cooking purposes, per man. This amount includes that used by the gall~~or~~ Only water from approved sources is used by messing facilities.

b. Fuels. Fuels used to operate field ranges is automotive gasoline. No other type fuel is authorized. Each field mess is provided with a small fuel supply.

7007. Sanitation and garbage disposal

a. Sanitation. Each item used for messing purposes must be cleaned with hot water. Immersion burners are provided to heat the water. Every individual is to be instructed as to the importance of having clean eating utensils. Dirty or greasy mess utensils are the major cause of most illnesses/diseases. The Medical Section makes periodic inspections and recommends corrective action needed.

b. Garbage disposal. Three methods are available for disposal of garbage.

- (1) Burning.
- (2) Burying.
- (3) Removal from area.

The method used depends on the location and tactical situation.

7008. Equipment. Equipment available for use in messing facilities varies depending on location and type mess established. Generally, all equipment is established by the unit Table of Equipment (T/E).

7009. Safety and fire prevention. Messes are governed by all local safety and fire prevention regulations. Constant supervision and training is necessary to ensure injuries or death do not occur due to the unsafe practises. Fire extinguishers are positioned with or near all ranges.

DECLASSIFIED

CHAPTER VIII

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1964

MAINTENANCE AUTHORIZED ON MOTOR TRANSPORT,  
COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS AND ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT MATTER</u>
1	MOTOR TRANSPORT
2	COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONIC
3	ORDNANCE

C-\*\*2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION I

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

8001. Purpose. To set forth maintenance authorized to be performed on vehicles by members of this command.

8002. Truck, utility,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M422 (Mite)

a. First echelon maintenance, performed in accordance with the following references:

(1) TM 9-2520-225-10 Operators Manual for Trucks, utility  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M422.

(2) TM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicles Operators

(3) LO 9-2320-218-10- Department of the Army Lubrication order for Truck, utility,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M422.

b. Second Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 9-2320-225-20 Organizational Maintenance Manual for Truck, utility,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M422.

8003. Light Infantry Weapon Carrier,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M274 (Mule)

a. First Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 9-8034-10 Operators Manual for Truck, platform,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M274.

(2) TM 9-2320-213-34P Operators Manual for LIWC,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M274.

(3) TM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Operator.

b. Second Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 9-8034-20 Organizational Manual for Truck, Platform,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 4x4, M274.

8004. M100 Trailer (Mite Trailer)

a. First and Second Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 9-871A  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton, 2 wheel, Cargo Trailer, M100

(2) TM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Operator

8005. Lube and Service Unit

a. First and Second Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 5-4930-206-15

DECLASSIFIED

Bn0 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

8006. M170 (Ambulance, AN/MRC 87) M38A1 (AN/MRC 83, AN/MRC 38)

a. First and Second Echelon Maintenance:

(1) TM 9-8014 Operational and Organizational Maintenance for M38A1 and M170.

8007. All of the listed manuals can be found in the Motor Transport Maintenance Office. All vehicle operators and organizational maintenance personnel familiarize themselves with the contents of the listed manuals to insure that proper maintenance is performed on all equipment.

8008. Requisitioning of spare parts. In the event of a part failure, the following procedures are to be used.

a. The part nomenclature will be listed on (NAVMC 10245-SD). Tactical Equipment Repair Order Form.

b. The work order is taken to Battalion Supply to have the part taken out of stock and "dropped" to the vehicle.

c. If the required part is not in stock, it is noted on the work order by marking "NIS".

d. When work orders are returned with parts marked "NIS", the parts are then ordered on Form DD1150.

e. Once a part has been ordered by Battalion Supply, the document number is recorded at Battalion Motor Transport.

f. Parts on order are kept in a visable index by vehicle number. The index card shows the Federal Stock Number, Nomenclature, quantity ordered, date ordered and the document number ordered on.

g. When parts are received they are marked "received" on the appropriate index card and installed on the vehicle for which they were ordered.

h. At least every two weeks, all outstanding document numbers are taken to Battalion Supply and checked to ensure that needed parts are still on order.

8009. In the event that a vehicle requires third echelon or higher maintenance the following procedures are followed:

a. All necessary first and second echelon maintenance is performed.

b. The necessary third echelon repairs needed are listed on a Tactical Equipment Repair Order(NAVMC 10245-SD).

c. The vehicle is turned in to a field maintenance facility as soon as possible.

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION 2

BuO 4000, 1  
FEB 1 1966

8010. Purpose. To set forth maintenance authorized to be performed on communication - electronics equipment by members of this Command.

8011. Amplifier, Power Supply, AM 598/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 11-5055, Amplifier, Power Supply, AM-598/U

8012. Antenna, RC-292

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 11-5020, Antenna Equipment, RC-292

8013. Axle, RL-27-B

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) LO 11-U10 Axle RL-27-C, D

8014. Channel Alignment Indicator, ID-292/PRC-6

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 115059 Channel Alignment Indicator, ID-292/PRC-6

8015. Receiver - Transmitter Control Group, AN/GRA-6

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 11-5038 Control Group, AN/GRA-6

8016. Frequency Meter, AN/URM-32, 32A

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 11-5120 Frequency Meters, AN/URM-32,32A

8017. AC Motor (60cps), PD-82

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM-03315A Teletypewriter Set, AN/TGC-14(V)

DECLASSIFIED

Bn0 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

8018. AC Motor (400 cps) PD-83/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM-03315A Teletypewriter Set, AN/TCC-14(V)

8019. Multimeter, ME-25 A/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) NAVMC ELECT2008 Instruction Book ME-25B/U

8020. Oscilloscope, AN/USM-24C

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM 11-6625-224-20P Oscilloscope, AN/USM-24B, 24C

8021. Power Supply, PP-388/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) NAVSHIPS 91137 Power Supply, PP-388/U

8022. Public Address System, Hand, AN/PIQ-5

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

(1) TM-02543A-15 Public Address Set, AN/PIQ-5

8023. Radar Set, AN/YPS-21

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references.

(1) NAVSHIPS 93318.32 PSS Radar Set, AN/TPS-21

(2) NAVSHIPS 93318.42 MSB Radar Set, AN/TPS-21

(3) NAVSHIPS 93318.51 Maintenance Prints, Radar Set, AN/TPS-21

(4) NAVSHIPS 93318. Radar Set, AN/TPS-21

8024. Radio Set, AN/GRC-7 24V

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1968

(1) TM 11-284 Radio Sets, AN/GRC-3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

8025. Radio Set, AN/MI

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) NAVMC ELECT 2040 Radio Set, AN/TRC-75
- (2) NAVMC ELECT 2041 Radio Set, AN/TRC-75
- (3) NAVMC ELECT 2048 Power Supply, PP-2352/UR

8026. Radio Set, AN/MRC-87

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) NAVMC ELECT 2040 Radio Set, AN/TRC-75
- (2) NAVMC ELECT 2041 Radio Set, AN/TRC-75
- (3) NAVMC ELECT 2046 Radio Set, central AN/MRC-87
- (4) TM 11-5038 Control Group, AN/GRA-6

8027. Radio Set, AN/PRC-6

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-296 Radio Set, AN/PRC-6 Operator and Organizational Maintenance
- (2) TM 11-4069 Radio Set, AN/PRC-6 Field Maintenance
- (3) TM 11-5820-355-35P Radio Set, AN/PRC-6
- (4) TM 11-5965-202-12P Handset, H-33/PT and H-33F/PT
- (5) TM 11-5965-202-35 Handset, H-33/PT series.

8028. Radio Set, AN/PRC-10

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-612 Radio Set, AN/PRC-8, 9, 10, 8A, 9A, 10A.
- (2) TM 11-4065 Radio Set, AN/PRC-8, 9, 10 Field Maintenance
- (3) TM 11-5820-292-35P Radio Sets, AN/PRC-8, 9, 10, 8A, 9A, 10A.
- (4) TM 11-5965-202-12P Handsets, H-33/PT and H-33F/PT

8029

0-#2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1968

(5) TM 11-5965-202-35P Handsets, H-33E, F/PT

8029. Radio Set, AN/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-284 Radio set AN/G C-3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
- (2) TM 11-286 Radio set AN/URC 8, 9, 10
- (3) TM 11-289 Receiver transmitter RT-66, 67, 68/GRC
- (4) TM 11-5036 Power Supply PP-109, APP-112, A/GC
- (5) TM 11-5038 Control group AN/GRA-6

8030. Receiving set radio AN/GRR-5

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-295 Radio receiving set AB/GRR-5
- (2) TM 11-5820-284-10P Radio receiving set AB/GRR-5
- (3) TM 11-5820-284-20P Radio receiving set AB/GRR-5
- (4) TM 11-5820-284-35P Radio receiving set AB/GRR-5

8031. Receiving set radio AN/URR 23-1

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference :

- (1) TM 11-854 Radio receiver R-388/URR

8032. Switchboard telephone manual SB-22PT

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-5805-262-12 Switchboard telephone manual SB-22, A/PT
- (2) TM 11-5965-206-12P OP/ORG Maintenance/Headset H-144/U

8033. Teletype terminal group AN/TCC-14

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references:

- (1) TM 11-5805-254-15 Operators organizational field-depot maintenance AN/TCC-14

8-2-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1

FEB 1 1966

8034. Telephone set TA-1/PT

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) TM 11-5805-243-35 Telephone set TA-1/PT

8035. Teletypewriter set AN/GGC3

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) TM 11-2225 Teletypewriter sets AN/GGC-3, GGC3A

8036. Teletypewriter set AN/TGC-14 V

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) TM 03315A-15 Teletypewriter set AN/TGC-14V

8037. Test set electron tube TV-7D/U

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following references.

(1) TM 11-6625-274-12 Test sets electron tube TV-7A, B, D/U

(2) TM 11-6625-274-35 Test sets electron tube TV-7A, B, D/U

8038. Test set radio frequency power AN/URM-43

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) NAVSHIPS 91551 Instruction book AN/URM-43

8039. Tool kit AN/USM-15

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) SL-300131A Tool kit AN/USM-15

8040. Tool kit teletypewriter TK-122/UG

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference .

(1) SL 3-00296C Tool kit teletypewriter TK-122/UG

8041. Reel equipment CE-11

a. 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance performed in accordance with the following reference..

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000 1  
FEB 1 1966

(1) TM 11-3895-203-12P, Reel Equipment CE-11

8042. All of the listed manuals can be found in the Communication Repair Office. All Communications operators and organizational maintenance personnel familiarize themselves with the contents of the listed manuals to ensure that proper maintenance is performed.

8043. Requisitioning of spare parts: In the event of part failure, the following procedures apply.

a. The part nomenclature and Federal Stock Number will be listed on DD 1150's, and local work order

b. The DD 1150 is taken to Battalion Supply to have the part taken out of stock and assigned to the piece of equipment.

c. If the required part is not in stock, it will be noted on the DD 1150 by marking NIS.

d. Once the parts have been ordered by Battalion Supply the document numbers are sent to Communication Repair. Document numbers are logged in requisition book and on Local Work Order.

e. Record of parts on order are kept in a folder for duplicate DD 1150.

f. When parts are received they are marked received on the DD 1150 and on Local Work Order, plus date parts are received, parts are then installed in Equipment they were ordered for.

g. At least biweekly all outstanding document numbers are taken to supply and checked to ensure that needed parts are still on order.

8044. In the event that the equipment requires third echelon or higher maintenance the following procedures are to be applied:

a. All necessary first and second echelon maintenance is performed

b. The necessary third echelon repairs needed are listed on a NAVMC 10245-SD.

c. The equipment is turned in to a field maintenance facility as soon as possible.

d. S-4 is notified that the item is on 3rd Echelon Deadline and the item is reported in all subsequent deadline reports until it is returned to service.

## DECLASSIFIED

## SECTION 3

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

8045. Purpose: To set forth maintenance authorized to be performed on ordnance items by members of this command.

8046. Rifle: 7.62mm M-14

a. Reference FM 23-8

(1) The individual Marine is authorized to disassemble his rifle to the extent called field stripping. The amount of disassembly he is allowed to perform is adequate for normal maintenance. The chart below shows the parts he is permitted to disassemble with and without supervision.

PART	INDIVIDUAL	UNDER SUPERVISION OF NCO/ARMORER	COMM OFF	NCO OR ARMORER	ARM. RER
Separation:					
Into three main groups	X				
Disassembly:					
Barrel and receiver group.	X				
Except:					
Front sight					X
Rear sight			X		
Flash suppressor					X
Spindle valve					X
Sear release				X	
Selector & selector				X	
Selector & selector					
shaft lock					
Connector assembly					X
(spring & plunger)					
Bolt lock				X	
Magazine charger guide					X
Operating rod guide					X
Stock group:					X
Stock liner					X
Upper sling swivel bracket					X
Stock ferrule					X
Butt plate					X
Magazine group	X				
Bolt group:		X			
except:					
Bolt roller from bolt stud					X
Firing mech. assy:	X				
except:					
Mag. latch					X
Sear from trigger					X
Converting Rifle to fire automatic					X

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
FEB 1 1966

8047. Launcher, Grenade M79  
Ref: FM 23-31

a. Grenadiers are authorized to disassemble the launcher as follows:

(1) Clear the weapon by rotating the barrel locking latch lever its full travel to the right and opening the barrel. Inspect the breech to insure that no round is present.

(2) Remove the sling from the stock.

(3) Remove the retaining band screw, which passes through the rear mounting hole of the front sling swivel, and pull the forearm assembly away from the barrel.

(4) Press the barrel locking latch lever to the right; pivot the barrel down until it stops; slide the barrel off the fulcrum pin and remove it from the receiver. Don't remove the rear sight from the barrel.

(5) Remove the stock screw and washers (located in the underside of the small of the stock) and then pull the stock rearward from the receiver, thus exposing the firing mechanism.

b. No other disassembly is authorized by any individual other than trained ordnance personnel.

8048. Machine Gun 7.62mm M60  
Ref: FM 23-47

a. Disassembly and assembly of the gun must be kept to a minimum due to the fact that constant disassembly and assembly causes unnecessary wear of the parts and results in unserviceable guns.

b. The individual Marine may disassemble and assemble the following parts.

(1) Butt stock group from the receiver

(2) Buffer Group from the receiver

(3) Operating group from the receiver, and; further disassembly:

(a) Bolt group from operating rod, and further disassembly of bolt.

1. Bolt plug pin

2. Bolt plug

3. Actuating cam assembly

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

4. Firing pin bearing
5. Firing pin spring
6. Firing pin

(4) Trigger housing group from receiver, and further disassembly as follows.

- (a) Rear trigger housing holding pin
- (b) Sear
- (c) Sear plunger
- (d) Sear spring
- (e) Trigger pin
- (f) Trigger

(5) Barrel group from receiver, and further disassembly as follows:

- (a) Gas cylinder nut
- (b) Gas piston from gas cylinder
- (c) Gas port plug
- (d) Gas cylinder extension

(6) Receiver group may be disassembled as follows:

- (a) Remove feed cover (feed cover itself will not be disassembled)
- (b) Cocking lever guide screw
- (c) Cocking lever guide
- (d) Cocking lever (can only be removed from receiver group, no other disassembly authorized on cocking lever).
- (e) Feed tray (no disassembly authorized).
- (f) Forearm assembly may be removed but not disassembled.
- (g) No other disassembly is authorized on the receiver group.

(7) Elevating and traversing Mechanism:

- (a) No disassembly authorized

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(8) Tripod M122:

(a) No disassembly authorized

(9) Bipod:

(a) Bipod will not be removed from barrel group

(b) No disassembly authorized on bipods.

8049. Launcher, Rocker 3.5" M20A1H1

Ref: FM 23-32

a. The launcher is disassembled only for inspection, maintenance, and repair, and only by organizational maintenance personnel at those times. Disassembly for ordinary care and cleaning is not authorized.

b. Organizational maintenance personnel may remove the contactor latch assembly cover and dust the contactor latch assembly with a brush or like item. Also the firing contact may be removed and cleaned.

c. Organizational maintenance personnel may remove the firing mechanism grips and dust the firing mechanism with a brush. Periodically apply a thin coat of oil, making sure that all excess oil is removed.

d. Never under any circumstances will steel wool be used on any part or surface of this weapon. The only abrasive authorized to be used on the launcher is crocus cloth.

8050. Pistol, auto cal .45, M1911A1

Ref: FM 23-35

a. General disassembly of the .45 pistol is the disassembly necessary for normal care and cleaning. General disassembly consists of the removal of the below listed parts:

a. Magazine	f. Barrel bushing
b. Recoil spring plug	g. Barrel
c. Slide stop	h. Slide group
d. Recoil spring	i. Receiver group
e. Recoil spring guide	

b. Detail disassembly is the disassembly of the slide group, receiver group and the magazine. Listed below are the parts authorized for removal:

(1) Receiver group:

a. Safety lock	g. Hammer Sear pin
b. Mainspring housing pin	h. Disconnector
c. Grip safety	i. Sear
d. Mainspring housing	j. Stock screws
e. Sear spring	k. Stocks
f. Hammer pin	

DECLASSIFIED

FM 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

c. Detailed disassembly will be performed by organizational maintenance personnel for repairs and replacement of parts.

8051. Mortar, 81mm  
Ref: FM 23-90

a. The only part authorized to be removed by using personnel is the firing pin. No other removal of parts or repairs is authorized.

8052. Flamethrower, M2A1-7  
Ref: TM 3-1040-204 and FM 20-33

a. Organizational maintenance personnel may remove and replace the hose group, safety head, adjust the valve link, remove the spring case, filler plugs, ~~carrying~~ straps, back pack, replace the back strap cord.

8053. 106mm Recoilless Rifle  
Ref: FM 23-82

a. Maintenance personnel are authorized to remove the breech block, operating handle, and screws. The breech block may be disassembled as follows:

a. Breech block	f. Sear
b. Extractor and spring	g. Cocking cam
c. Firing pin	h. cam plate and pins
d. Firing pin spring	i. breech block cover
e. Firing pin housing	

8054. Mortar, 60mm  
Ref: FM 23-85

a. The Mortar crew may disassemble the firing mechanism; however, this is the only part of the mortar disassembled by other than Ordnance personnel. Listed below are the parts authorized to be removed by the mortar crew.

- a. Lock screw from firing mechanism housing
- b. Firing mechanism housing assembly
- c. Firing pin striker
- d. Firing spring
- e. Firing spring stop
- f. Housing cover pin
- g. Selector plunger
- h. Housing cover
- i. Firing selector
- j. Firing lever
- k. Firing lever spring and sleeve
- l. Housing adapter

b. No other disassembly is authorized. Do not under any circumstances, remove the base cap. Base cap is removed only by ordnance personnel of 3rd echelon.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

8055. All references listed can be obtained from the Battalion armory. All personnel concerned with maintenance of weapons familiarize themselves with the contents of the applicable manuals.

8056. Requisitioning of accessories and spare parts

a. When a weapon has a broken or missing 2nd echelon part the Company turns the weapon in to the Battalion Armory for repairs. The Battalion Armorer draws needed spare parts from Battalion Supply on form DD 1150. If the 2nd echelon part is not available, the weapon is turned in to Battalion Armory as 2nd echelon deadline and held until the part is available.

b. Weapons turned in to Battalion Armory needing 3rd echelon maintenance are turned in to Field Maintenance on a Tactical Equipment Repair Order (NAVMC 10245-SD), for repairs.

c. The Battalion Armorer shall keep a log book of all weapons in Field Maintenance for 3rd echelon repair, by unit work order number, weapon serial number, company weapon assigned to, and field maintenance work order number.

d. Weapons Cleaning gear is drawn from Battalion Armorer on Form DD 1150 by each company.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

BnO 4000.1  
4:LAG:mcr  
8 Feb 1966

BATTALION ORDER 4000.1 CH 1

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics

Encl: (1) New page inserts to Chapter II  
(2) Chapter V- COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts and pen changes and to promulgate Chapter V-Communications-Electronics to the basic order.

2. Action

a. Insert enclosure (1) hereto as pages 2-11, 2-11a, 2-11b, 2-11c and 2-11d to Chapter II of the basic order.

b. Insert enclosure (2) hereto as Chapter V to the basic order.

c. On "Table of Contents" page, delete asterisk (\*) to left of "CHAPTER V": Delete note (\* TO BE PUBLISHED) at bottom of page: Add under "PAGE" opposite CHAPTER V "5-38".

d. On cover page, CHAPTER II, add under LIST OF REFERENCES, "(j) DIVO 4400.25" (Collection Procedures).

e. On page 2-3, paragraph 2005.d(1)(c), delete third sentence "If a loss occurs....." and insert the following:

"If a loss occurs, the Responsible Officer submits a loss/damaged report in accordance with reference (j) using the applicable form. (Figure 3, 3a, 3b, 3c and 3d)

f. On page 2-4, paragraph 2005.f(1), delete the present subparagraph in its entirety and add the following:

e. Cash Sales

"(1) All cash sales for reimbursement of items which have been lost/damaged are conducted in accordance with reference (j). The original and two copies of the applicable loss/damage form (Figure 3, 3a, 3b, 3c and 3d) is required."

g. On page 2-4, paragraph 2006.b delete the present subparagraph in its entirety and add the following:

"b. Report all loss/damage of property on the applicable loss/damaged form (Figure 3, 3a, 3b, 3c and 3d) in accordance with reference (j)."

CH 1 to Tab C - #2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
8 Feb 1966

3. Filing. This change is to be filed immediately after the signature page of the basic order.

*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

DIST: A

DECLASSIFIED

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

BnO 4000.1 Ch 1  
8 Feb 1966

1st Battalion, 4th Marines

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
Subj: Loss/Damage of Government Property, case of \_\_\_\_\_  
Ref: (a) DivO 4400.25

1. The loss/damage of the following item (s) issued to the subject named man is reported: (List Items)

2. An investigation was conducted and it is recommended that the individual not be held responsible for the loss/damage for the following reason (s):

Company Commander's Signature

FIRST ENDORSEMENT

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
To: Battalion Supply Officer

1. Readdressed and forwarded.
2. It has been determined that the subject named man will not be held responsible for the loss/damage of the property listed.
3. You are directed to drop the item (s) from your account.

Battalion Commander's Signature

FORMAT TO BE USED WHEN FINDING IS MADE THAT LOSS OR DAMAGE WAS NOT DUE TO NEGLIGENCE ON THE PART OF THE INDIVIDUAL

Copy to:  
Individual  
Company Commander

Figure 3

2-11

Ch 1 to Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1 Ch 1  
8 Feb 1966

CC  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines

Date

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Loss/Damage of Government Property, case of \_\_\_\_\_

Ref: (a) MCO P4400.19

1. The loss/damage of the following item (s) issued to the subject named man is reported: (List Items)

2. An investigation was conducted and it is recommended that the subject named man be held responsible for the loss/damage for the following reason (s).

3. The subject named man has had paragraphs 104101.5, 104103, 104104 and 104115 of reference (a) explained to him and he has stated that he understands them.

Company Commander's Signature

-----  
FIRST ENDORSEMENT

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
To: (Individual-Name, Rank, Service Number and Company)

1. It has been determined that the loss/damage to the property listed above was caused by your negligence and you can therefore be held responsible.

2. You are advised that you may either accept or disclaim this finding. If you accept the finding, you are to state in writing whether you consent (in whole or part) or decline to voluntarily reimburse the Government for the amount of the loss/damage. You are further advised that if you voluntarily consent to reimburse the Government you may do this by cash payment to the Battalion Supply Officer, one-time checkage from your pay, or by installment payment by checkage. In any event, voluntary reimbursement on your part does not relieve you of any disciplinary action which might be contemplated or later commenced.

Battalion Commander's Signature

FORMAT TO BE USED WHEN FINDING IS MADE THAT THE INDIVIDUAL BE HELD  
RESPONSIBLE FOR THE LOSS/DAMAGE TO THE GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

Figure 3a  
2-11a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8 Feb 1966

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

SECOND ENDORSEMENT

From: (Individual Name-Rank, Service Number and Company)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Loss Damage of Government Property, case of \_\_\_\_\_

1. I accept the finding that I am responsible for the loss/damage to the Government Property listed in the basic letter.
2. I consent to voluntarily reimburse the Government for the amount of the loss/damage by (insert method of payment). I fully understand that this voluntary reimbursement does not relieve me of any disciplinary action which might be contemplated or later commenced.

Individual's Signature

-----  
THIRD ENDORSEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
To: Battalion Supply Officer

Ref: (a) MCO P4400.15B

1. Readressed and forwarded.
2. I am directed to drop the item(s) from your account in accordance with Chapter VI, of reference (b).
3. Disciplinary action (is) (is not) being administered or contemplated. (If disciplinary action has been taken the results will be set forth in this endorsement.)

Battalion Commander's Signature

FORMAT TO BE USED WHERE THE INDIVIDUAL ACCEPTS THE FINDING OF RESPONSIBILITY AND VOLUNTARILY CONSENTS TO REIMBURSE THE GOVERNMENT

Figure 3b

2-11b

Ch 1 to Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1 Ch 1  
8 Feb 1966

\_\_\_\_\_ Date

SECOND ENDORSEMENT

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Loss/Damage of Government Property, case of \_\_\_\_\_

1. I accept the finding that I am responsible for the loss/damage of the Government property.
2. I decline to reimburse the Government for the amount of the loss/damage.

Individual's Signature

-----

THIRD ENDORSEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_ Date

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
To: Battalion Supply Officer

1. Readdressed and forwarded.
2. You are directed to drop the item(s) from your account in accordance with Part B, Chapter 3 of MCO P4400.15B.
3. Disciplinary action (is) (is not) being administered or contemplated. (If disciplinary action has been taken the results will be set forth in this endorsement).

Battalion Commander's Signature

FORMAT TO BE USED WHEN INDIVIDUAL ACCEPTS THE FINDING OF RESPONSIBILITY  
AND DOES NOT CONSENT TO REIMBURSE THE GOVERNMENT

NOTE: To find a non-accountable person indebted to the Government, it is necessary that the individual be found guilty by Court Martial of one of the offenses listed in the JAG Manual section 0137. The establishment of indebtedness set forth therein is a separate action of the Convening Authority.

Figure 3c

DECLASSIFIED

Bne 4000.1 Ch 1  
8 Feb 1966

SECOND ENDORSEMENT

Date

From: (Individual-Name, Rank, Service Number and Company)  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Loss/Damage of Government Property, case of \_\_\_\_\_

1. I disclaim the finding that I am responsible for the loss/damage of the Government Property listed in the basic letter.

Individual's Signature

THIRD ENDORSEMENT

Date

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines  
To: Battalion Supply Officer

1. Readdressed and forwarded.
2. You are directed to drop the item(s) from your account in accordance with Part B, Chapter 3 of MCO P4400.15B.
3. Disciplinary action (is) (is not) being administered or contemplated. (If disciplinary action has been taken the results will be set forth in this endorsement).

Battalion Commander's Signature

FORMAT TO BE USED WHEN INDIVIDUAL FISCLAIMS THE FINDING OF RESPONSIBILITY

NOTE: To find a non-accountable person indebted to the Government, it is necessary that the individual be found guilty by Court Martial of one of the offenses listed in the JAG Manual section 0137. The establishment of indebtedness set forth therein is a separate action of the Convening Authority.

Figure 3d

2-11d

CA I To T & C

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966CHAPTER VOPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT MATTER</u>
1	GENERAL
2	COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS
3	ESSENTIALS OF OPERATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS
4	ORGANIZATION OF INFANTRY BATTALION COMMUNICATIONS UNITS
5	DUTIES AND TASKS OF SECTIONS WITHIN THE COMMUNICATIONS PLATOON
6	EMPLOYMENT OF COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONIC MEANS
7	MESSAGE PREPARATION
8	MESSAGE HANDLING AND ROUTING
9	COMMUNICATIONS WITHIN THE OPERATION CENTER AND FSCC
10	COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING
11	COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS SAFETY

LIST OF REFERENCES

- (a) NAVMC 1110-A03P USMC Staff Manual
- (b) FMFPacO P02000.2C SOP for Communication-Electronics (Comm Plan Six) (U)
- (c) KAG 1 C Cryptographic Operations
- (d) OPNAVINST 5510.1C Security Manual for Classified Information
- (e) DNC 5 C U.S. Naval Communication Instructions
- (f) BnO 3120.1H SOP for Establishing/Maintaining and displacing the Bn. C.P. in the field.

CH 12. TAB C-<sup>2</sup>

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966SECTION I

5001. Purpose. To promulgate SOP for the employment of communication-electronics within this command.

5002. Objectives. The objectives are:

a. Set forth policy and standing operating procedures for communication-electronics within this Command.

b. Provide information on general communication matters pertinent to all personnel within this Battalion and to provide comprehensive instructions for the installation and operation of the communication-electronics systems required for operations.

5003. Instructions.

a. The operating procedures contained in this order are in consonance with communication-electronics publications promulgated by higher authority, varied to meet the requirements of this Command.

b. All publications referenced herein will be considered to be the effective editions.

5004. Changes to this order will be promulgated by this Command as required by internal procedures and changes reflected in communications doctrinal publications. In addition, recommendations for improving the procedures contained herein are encouraged to be submitted to this Headquarters.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

SECTION 2COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

5005. General. Communications is a function of command and must follow the chain of command in order to provide the commander at each echelon with the communications required to direct and control his forces.

5006. Command Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of their unit's communication system. A commander must know the various means of communications available to him within his unit and those available to higher and adjacent headquarters. He must know communication equipment characteristics to the same degree that he knows the characteristics of other organic equipment in order to employ communications effectively in tactical situations. All officers within this Battalion familiarize themselves with Chapter Two of NWP 16 (A) (Command and Communications).

5007. Communication Officer's Responsibilities.

a. The Communication Officer advises the Commander on matters pertaining to the tactics and techniques of communication support as well as the communication-electronics situation within the Battalion.

b. The Communication Officer, under the direct staff cognizance of the S-3 Officer, is responsible for the technical and tactical supervision of communication-electronics operations within this Command, including the employment and training of communication personnel within subordinate and attached units.

c. The Communication Officer prepares all communication plans and orders and ensures maximum coordination with the executive and special staff officers, as appropriate, in accordance with reference (a).

5008. Responsibility for the Establishment of Communications.

a. Communications between a senior and subordinate unit is the responsibility of the senior unit.

b. Communications between a supporting and supported unit is the responsibility of the supporting unit.

c. Communications between a reinforcing and reinforced unit is the responsibility of the reinforcing unit.

d. Communications between a unit and an attached unit is the responsibility of the unit to which the attachment is made.

e. Communications responsibility between adjacent units are specified by the next higher common commander. In the absence of specific instructions, the unit on the left is responsible for establishing communications with the unit on the right.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

f. Units without organic communication equipment, and who are neither attached, supporting, nor reinforcing is provided communication services by the nearest unit possessing the capability.

g. Wire communications, once established, are a mutual responsibility.

h. Common sense, initiative, cooperation, and mutual assistance should be used in application of the foregoing responsibilities.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

## SECTION 3

## ESSENTIALS OF OPERATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

5009. Fundamentals.

a. Reliability, security and speed are the fundamental requirements which are essential for effective operational communications. Reliability cannot be sacrificed for either security or speed. Security and speed are variables and are governed by the situation. In addition to the three fundamental requirements, an effective communication system must provide flexibility. This provision is met by employing an integrated communication system. An integrated system is one in which each communication means is incorporated into an overall system which will meet the requirements of the commander with its inherent flexibility.

b. The most frequent causes of unsatisfactory communications are failures within the command to inform the proper personnel of communication requirements and the lack of supervisory action to ensure adequate testing, timely activation, and efficient operation of communication facilities. Close liaison between planning, operations, and communication and communication personnel within this Battalion can eliminate the majority of the foregoing problems.

5010. Continuity of Communications.

a. The psychological reassurance gained by the subordinate unit being in continuous contact with the senior command must be recognized at all levels. History has shown that a unit will fight to virtual extinction if it remains in contact with its superior. The same unit, out of communications, may rapidly become disorganized and demoralized.

b. Displacement. The Battalion (BLT) Command Post is displaced to meet the requirements of the tactical situation and to ensure that continuous communications are maintained with senior, adjacent, and subordinate units. Prior to displacement, these units are notified of the movement and the proposed location of the new command post. See Reference (b) for details and procedures on establishing/maintaining/displacing the Battalion command post in the field.

(1) The advance party normally takes only such radio equipment required to establish contact with the operating command post once they have arrived at the new command post area. In addition, the advance party carries limited wire and telephone equipment required to commence initial installation.

(2) The Commanding Officer's group (ALFA) employs mobile radio equipment while enroute to the new command post and maintains contact with senior and subordinate units. They also carry wire and telephone equipment to augment the initial wire installation.

(3) Upon arrival of the Commanding Officer's group at the new command post, and when the establishment of a communications

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

system capable of providing adequate command and control is complete, the operating command post is closed. The closing of the old command post and the opening of the new command post is not considered effective until a change-of-CP-location message is transmitted to senior and subordinate units. The S-3 Officer is responsible for the preparation of this message. The following format is used:

CHANGE OF CP LOCAT. N. OLD CP CLOSED NEW CP OPENED AT (TIME).  
COORDINATES (XXXXXX).

- (4) The Executive Officer's group (BRAVO) closes the old command post upon receipt of the change-of-CP-location message. The remaining communications personnel and equipment move to the new command post as part of the Executive Officer's group --- Radio communications is maintained with the new command post while enroute.

5011. Types of Radio Nets.

a. Command Nets. A command radio net connects the command of a unit with the command posts of its subordinate units. A command net usually terminates in a communication center, e.g., Regimental Command #1 and is used for the transmission of command, administrative, and logistics messages.

b. Functional Nets. A functional radio net connects directly those personnel who control a specific activity, such as naval gunfire (Shore fire Control Spot Net), or direct air support (Tactical Air Request Net). The net title generally indicates the function of the net. Only messages of an urgent operational nature are transmitted over functional nets. All other messages are transmitted over command nets or delivered by other means.

c. Tactical Nets. A tactical radio net is a functional radio net which is unique as it operates normally under the cognizance of the unit commander or S-3 Officer and is used primarily for immediate and direct control of fire and maneuver or movement of subordinate units. An example is the Battalion (BLT) Tactical net which is established essentially for the rapid and uninterrupted handling of important operational traffic between the Battalion Headquarters and tactical units Commanders. Within this command, the Battalion (BLT) Tactical net can also be used to pass administrative and logistics messages intended for tactical units.

5012. Types of Traffic. The two basic types of message traffic are operational and administrative.

a. Operational Traffic. Operational traffic pertains to communications directing or effecting the actual use of movement of forces, troops, or aircraft in a combat area. Communications relating to exercises and training and readiness is handled in the same manner as operational communications unless otherwise specified in the orders pertaining to the exercise or operation. Detailed instructions pertaining to exercise communications are contained in reference (b).

BnO 4000.1

1 Feb 1966

b. Administrative Traffic. Operational traffic pertains to communications which deal with routine matters, reports, personnel, logistic requirements, and similar matters. The highest message precedence which may be assigned to administrative traffic is PRIORITY. When required, urgent handling instructions may be included in the text of the administrative message.

5013. Cryptosystems and Codes

a. Cryptosystems held by this Battalion are operated in accordance with reference (c) under the direct supervision of the Communication Officer. Specific instructions pertaining to the employment of cryptographic systems are included in operation orders.

b. Authentication. Authentication systems are cryptographic in nature and are designed to provide a positive means of identification for radio stations and to ensure that messages received by radio are authentic.

(1) All personnel within this Command who are required to operate radios shall be trained in the proper utilization of authentication system.

(2) The Communication Officer is responsible for the initial issuance of effective editions of the authentication system employed during operations. The holders of the system are responsible for the return of superseded editions and subsequent drawing of current editions. Adherence to this principle is paramount.

(3) Report immediately loss or compromise of authentication tables to the Communication Officer.

(4) Specific details pertaining to the use of authentication systems is contained in operation orders.

c. Numerical Codes. Numerical codes are designed to provide a rapid means of encrypting numbers in plain language messages. They afford only minimal security and must be used with care.

(1) The following shall not be encoded:

(a) Coordinates of enemy front lines or positions.

(b) Coordinates of friendly front lines or positions known, or suspected known by the enemy.

(c) Coordinates of landmarks known, or suspected known by the enemy.

(2) Numbers that are encrypted in the text of plain language message will be identified by double parentheses, e.g., ((AXERPD)).

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

During the transmission of the message the word "couple" is used to indicate that encrypted numbers are to follow, and the word "uncouple" indicates the end of the encrypted group.

Example:

"Objective Bravo taken. Have couple EQ uncouple wounded.  
require air evacuation".

(3) All personnel within this Command who are required to draft messages shall be trained in the proper utilization of numerical code systems.

(4) Except in emergencies, radio operators should not be required to utilize numerical code systems.

(5) The Communication Officer is responsible for the initial issuance of effective editions of the numerical code system employed during operations. The holders of the system are responsible for the timely return of superseded editions and subsequent drawing of current editions. Adherence to this principle is paramount.

(6) Report immediately loss or compromise of numerical code systems to the Communication Officer.

(7) Specific details pertaining to the use of numerical code systems is contained in operation orders.

5014. Communication Security. There are three types of communication security: physical, transmission, and cryptographic. All personnel within this Battalion who utilize organic communication means or are entrusted with classified communication publications or material are responsible for communication security.

a. Physical Security. Physical security results from all measures taken or required to safeguard classified communication equipment or material from unauthorized persons. The following principles apply:

(1) Proper security clearance and access of all persons either handling or viewing classified material.

(2) Receipting, stowing, and issuing of classified material in accordance with reference (d).

(3) Preparation of adequate destruction plans for classified equipment and materials.

d. Cryptographic Security. Cryptographic security is that component of communication security which results from the proper use and ciphers. The principle is to keep the enemy from understanding friendly transmissions even though he may intercept them.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

e. Transmission Security. Transmission security results from all measures taken to protect transmissions from interception and traffic analysis. It is accomplished by adherence to two main principles:

(1) Minimum use of electrical communication means, as the enemy is capable of intercepting radio, wire, or radio relay transmissions.

(2) Proper use of the electrical means of communications through concise, clear, brief telephone conversations and strict adherence to radio procedure.

5015. Electronic Warfare (EW)

a. Electronic warfare involves all action taken to prevent or reduce the enemy's effective use of radiated electromagnetic energy (produced by radio, radar, etc.) and action taken to ensure the effectiveness of one's own communication-electronic equipment. To underestimate the electronic warfare capability of a "peasant" or "rabble" army is to court tactical disaster as these forces are frequently augmented by nations which furnish sophisticated EW equipment and highly trained personnel.

b. Electronic warfare consists of electronic countermeasures (ECM) and electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM).

(1) ECM are actions taken to prevent or reduce the effectiveness of enemy equipment and tactics employing or affected by electromagnetic radiation.

(a) Active ECM are measures which are detectable by the victim such as jamming and imitative deception. This Battalion has a limited capability to perform active ECM but is not normally engage in these activities unless directed by higher authority.

(b) Passive ECM are measures which are not detectable by the victim such as interception and direction finding. This Battalion is normally not engage in these activities unless directed by higher authority, or at the discretion of the Commander.

(2) ECCM are actions taken to ensure our own effective use of communication-electronic equipment in spite of the enemy's use of countermeasures. At this level of command, ECCM are limited, e.g., changing frequencies, use of low power on radio sets, etc.

c. The conduct of electronic warfare by this Command is set forth in operation orders as required.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966ORGANIZATIONAL OF INFANTRY BATTALION COMMUNICATIONS UNITS

5016. Communications Platoon, Headquarters and Service Company. The Communications Platoon, Headquarters and Service Company (FMF T/O M-1037) is composed of one (1) officer and sixty-two (62) enlisted personnel. The following military occupational specialties are utilized therein:

<u>MOS</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
2502	Communication Officer	1
2511	Wireman	14
2529	Operational Communication Chief	1
2531	Field Radio Operator	16
2533	Radio Telegraph Operator	14
2539	Radio Chief	1
2541	Teletype Operator	3
2543	Message Center Man	5
2811	Telephone-Teletype Technician	1
2841	Radio Repairman	1
2822	On-line Crypto Repairman	2
3031	Electronics Stockman	1
2861	Radio Technician	1
5931	Radar Technician	2
		1 62

5017. Communication Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon, Headquarters and Service Company. The Communication Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon, Headquarters and Service Company, is composed of fifteen (15) enlisted personnel. The following military occupational specialties are utilized therein:

<u>MOS</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
2511	Wireman	5
2531	Field Radio Operator	10
		15

5018. Communications Within Rifle Companies. The Rifle Company has no organic communication personnel. Selected Rifle Company personnel are utilized as voice radio operators on internal radio nets. Internal wire communications are also established by Rifle Company personnel. However, in certain tactical situations, field radio operators and wireman are provided from Communications Platoon to meet operational requirements.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

## SECTION 5

DUTIES AND TASKS OF SECTIONS WITHIN COMMUNICATIONS PLATOON

5019. Communication Center. The Battalion Communication Center is the agency charged with the receipt, transmission, recording, adequate security, and delivery to the Adjutant of command messages. The Communication Center is not responsible for messages delivered by U. S. Mail, or via functional (including tactical) nets, e.g., Battalion (BLT) Tactical and Regimental (RLT) Tactical Nets. The components and their tasks are:

a. Message Center. Message Center processes incoming and outgoing messages and coordinates the activities of other Communication Center components. The Message Center also advises the drafter if an undue delay in transmission is anticipated, and subsequent delivery or nondelivery of messages. It maintains files in accordance with reference (e).

b. Cryptographic Section. The Cryptographic Section encrypts and decrypts classified messages as required. It maintains classified records and submits reports in accordance with reference (e).

c. Transmitting and Receiving Section. The Transmitting and Receiving Section provides for the receipt of incoming messages and transmission of outgoing messages via the electrical means it controls, e.g., radio, telephone, and teletype.

5020. Radio Section. The Radio Section provides the nucleus of personnel and equipment required to maintain radio communications on internal and external nets. Radio operators are assigned to these nets with their appropriate equipment. Their operational tasks are governed by the requirements of the cognizant agency, e.g., the field radio operator assigned to the Battalion (BLT) Tactical Net is under the supervision of the S-3 Officer; the radio-telegraph operator to the Regimental (RLT) Command #2 Net, as a part of the Transmitting and Receiving Section within the Communications Center, is under the supervision of the Message Center Chief. These tasks are normally performed in the Battalion (BLT) Command Post. In addition, the Radio Section provides teams as part of communication support groups which augment Rifle Companies for special operational requirements.

5021. Repair Section. The Repair Section is divided into three technical areas; radio repair, telephone and teletype repair, and on-line cryptographic repair. The Repair Section performs second echelon and limited authorized third echelon maintenance and modifications on all communication-electronic equipment organic to this Battalion with the exception of off-line cryptographic devices. Limited third echelon repair is performed when directed by higher authority. In addition, the section maintains records and submits reports in accordance with applicable supply and maintenance directives.

5022. Tactical Air Control Party Section. The Communication personnel within the Tactical Air Control Party form the nucleus of the Battalion Tactical Air Control Party (TACP). The section, under the tactical

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

supervision of the Air Liaison Officer, provides ground-to-air communications required for requesting and directing close air support missions.

5023. Wire Section. The Wire Section contains personnel and equipment required to install and maintain the Battalion tactical wire system. The section provides all telephone service within the Battalion Command Post, lays lines to Rifle Companies as required, and installs wire lines from the radio relay terminals to the Battalion Switchboard (s) and specified agencies within the Command Post. The section also provides wire teams as part of communications support groups which augment Rifle Companies for special operational requirements.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

SECTION 6

EMPLOYMENT OF COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONIC MEANS

5024. Messenger

a. Messenger communications is a primary means available to all units within this Battalion. A messenger is normally the most secure means of transmission, and he is flexible and reliable. Speed depends upon the mode by which the messenger travels; by foot motor vehicle, or aircraft.

b. A messenger is the best means for transmitting bulky matter, overlays, administrative traffic, long low-precedence and long classified messages.

c. Messengers are described as either "scheduled" or "special". Those dispatched on regular routes or adhering to a time schedule are scheduled messengers while those dispatched when the need arises are special messengers.

d. The adjutant is responsible for the operation of messenger service required by the Command Post of this Battalion. He directs the selection, training and employment of messengers.

e. Helicopter Landing Points. All units within this Command have selected helicopter landing points marked in accordance with paragraph 5028 (Visual and Sound) of this S&F whenever helicopters are scheduled to land within their immediate area.

(1) The Headquarters Commandant is responsible for selecting and marking the helicopter landing point within the Battalion Command Post. He normally coordinates his activities with the Air Liaison Officer. In addition, he provides landing point security when required and personnel to stand the landing point telephone watch.

(2) The Communication Officer provides wire communications from the landing point to the Command Post switching facility.

5025. Radio

a. Radio is a principal means of communications within this Battalion. It is the primary means of providing rapid and continuous communications in fast moving tactical situations ashore.

b. Radio is the least secure means of communications. Its use is reduced to the minimum, consistent with the accomplishment of the assigned mission. When wire/radio relay communications are established, radio becomes the secondary or back-up means of communications.

c. The successful employment of radio depends upon the type equipment, operator training, and requirements for radio communication security. The range over which field radio equipment is capable of maintaining reliable communications depends upon the following factors:

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

- (1) Frequency and type antenna used.
- (2) Power output.
- (3) Atmospheric conditions.
- (4) Geographical position of the radio set.
- (5) Type of terrain over which employed.

d. Siting of Radio Equipment.

(1) Location is a primary consideration when installing radio equipment. Within the limits imposed by security requirements and the length of the remote lines, the radio site should be on the highest terrain available. The greatest range with a given power output and frequency occurs when antennas are located in a position which is high and clear of surrounding hills, buildings, cliffs, densely wooded areas, and other obstructions. In the absence of accessible high terrain, antennas should be located on flat terrain as far as possible from hill masses.

(2) Dips, depressions, valleys, and low places are poor for radio transmission and reception because the surrounding high terrain tends to absorb and reflect (adversely) radio waves. Weak signals can be expected if radio antennas are installed close to steel bridges, underpasses or other structures that contain a high percentage of steel. Power lines, in addition to absorbing radio energy, also tend to induce noise in receivers. Locations near highways and other vehicular areas also increase receiver noise.

e. Radioteletype (RATT) is the primary mode of operation on command type radio nets, and voice is the primary mode on tactical and functional nets.

f. Operations.

(1) No radio transmission is made unless absolutely required and then only when properly authorized.

(2) The unnecessary use of preliminary calls, long calls, test counts, and exchange of signal strengths and readability is prohibited.

(3) Calls may be abbreviated after initial contact is made.

(4) Imposition or lifting of radio silence must be authenticated.

(5) Net control stations (NCS) act in a firm and positive manner to suppress procedural violations and ensure strong discipline.

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4009.1  
1 Feb 1966

(6) All stations on command and administrative nets maintains radio circuit logs. The net control stations maintains radio circuit logs on tactical and functional nets. Radio circuit logs are not required for stations utilizing Radio Set AN/PRC-6 or comparable equipment. Within this Command, Rifle Company operators maintaining stations on the Battalion Tactical Net are not required to maintain circuit logs.

(7) All internal Battalion radio nets are employed as "directed" nets unless otherwise specified by this Headquarters.

(8) Radio stations are not secured from nets until directed by, or permission is received from, the net control station.

(9) Remoting

(a) All radio stations, including those of supporting and attached units, located within the Battalion Command Post are remoted to a common antenna "farm" under the direction of the Communication Officer.

(b) All remote lines are cabled and overheaded into the Command Post.

(c) The Headquarters Commandant provides security at the remote location when required.

(d) Radio stations within Rifle Company Posts should also be remoted to the maximum extent.

g. The following major items of radio and ancillary equipment are utilized within this Battalion:

<u>Transceiver</u>	<u>Range</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Frequency/Emission</u>
AN/PRC-6	1/2 mile	6.5 lbs	47.0-55.4 mcs/FM (V)
AN/PRC-10	3-5 miles	26 lbs	38.0-54.9 mcs/FM (V)
AN/PRC-25	5 miles	20 lbs	30.0-75.95 mcs/FM (V)
AN/PRC-41	Line of sight	50 lbs (including pack battery)	225.0-399.9 mcs/AM (V, MCW)
AN/PRC-47	50-100 miles	146 lbs	2.0-11.999 mcs/USB (V, CW, TTY)
AN/MRC-38	10-15	3300 lbs	38.0-54.9 mcs/FM (V)
AN/MRC-83	Unlimited	3300 lbs	2.0-29.999 mcs/SSB, AM (V, CW, TTY)
AN/MRC-87	Unlimited (TRC-75) Line of sight (ARC-55)	3675 lbs	2.0-29.999 mcs/SSB or AM (V, CW, TTY) 225.0-399.9 mcs/AM (V, MCW)

## DECLASSIFIED

F O 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

<u>Transceiver</u>	<u>Range</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Frequency/Emission</u>
AN/URC-22	10-15 miles	175 lbs	38.0-54.9 mcs/FM (V)
Reception		<u>Weight</u>	<u>Frequency Reception</u>
AN/GRR-5		75.5 lbs	1.5-18.0 mcs/AM (V, CW, MCW)
AN/URR-23A		41 lbs	0.5-30.5 mcs/AM (V, CW, FSK)

<u>Ancillary Items</u>	<u>Description</u>
Antenna RC-292	An elevated wide-band antenna designed to operate with, and increase the range of, FM radio sets in the 20-70 mcs range. Maximum height: 4½ feet. Weight: 48 lbs. When used with radio set AN/PRC-10, it will increase the range to approximately 12 miles.
Remote Control Group AN/GRA-6	A control group for local and remote control of radio sets up to 2 miles: provides for two-way telephone communications between local and remote operators. Weight: 21 lbs. Application within this Battalion is with radio sets AN/PRC-10, AN/MRC-38, and AN/MRC-33.
Antenna AT-339/PRC	Single, two-element, collapsible, square-type loop antenna intended to hand-carried and rotated for purposes of transmitter location, direction finding, or homing operations. Application within this Battalion is with radio set AN/PRC-6.

h. The following command and control radio nets are normally established and/or guarded by this Battalion. Stations indicated by an asterisk (\*) are activated as required.

(1) Regimental (RLT) Command Number 1. (SSB-TTY/VOICE).(a) Equipment. AN/MRC-83 or AN/PRC-47.

(b) Purpose. This net connects all organizations possessing teletype equipment and is used for the rapid transmission of command, administrative, and logistics message traffic. When this Command encounters teletype trouble, it switches to Regimental Command Number 2 until the trouble is corrected. This net may be used for voice contact if required.

(c) Stations

(1\*) Regimental CP.

(2\*) Infantry Battalions.

\*(3\*) Attached and Supporting Units

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(2) Regimental (RLT) Command Number 2. (AM-CW/VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/MRC-83 or AN/PRC-47.

(b) Purpose. This net parallels Regimental Command Number 1 and is used for the transmission of command, administrative and logistics message traffic. The net may also be used during the ship-to-shore movement, during displacement, or an overload net.

(c) Stations

(1') Regimental (RLT) CP.

\*(2') Regimental (RLT) CO.

\*(3') Regimental (RLT) TACLOG.

(4') Infantry Battalions (BLT's).

\*(5') Attached and Supporting Units.

(3) Regimental (RLT) Tactical (FM-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-10, AN/URC-22, AN/PRC-25 or AN/MRC-38.

(b) Purpose. This net provides the Regimental Commander with a means of tactical control of the Regiment. Only messages of an urgent tactical nature are transmitted. All other messages are delivered to the Battalion Communication Center for transmission.

(c) Stations.

\*(1') Regimental (RLT) CO.

(2') Regimental (RLT) CP (Operation Center)

(3') Regimental (RLT) TACLOG.

(4') Infantry Battalions (BLT's) (Operation Center).

\*(5') Attached and Supporting Units.

(4) Battalion (ELT) Tactical (FM/VOICE).

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-10, AN/URC-22, AN/PRC-25, or AN/MRC-38.

(b) Purpose. This net provides the Commander with a circuit for the command and control of subordinate units within the Battalion (BLT). In certain situations, it is necessary to operate the net using high frequency equipment, e.g., AN/MRC-83 or AN/PRC-47.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(c) Stations

- \*(1') B Company (BLT) CO.
- (2') Battalion (BLT) CP (Operation Center).
- (3') Rifle Companies.
- \*(4') Service Platoon.
- \*(5') 106mm RR Platoon.
- \*(6') TACLOG.
- \*(7') Attached and Supporting Units.

(5) Rifle Company Tactical (FM-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-6 or AN/PRC-10.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for the company Commanders to exercise command and control of their company and attached and supporting units.

(c) Stations

- (1') Company Commander.
- (2') Company CP.
- (3') Rifle Platoons.
- (4') Weapons Platoons.
- \*(5') Attached and Supporting Units.

(6) Command Post Security (FM-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-6.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for the coordination of Battalion CP security elements.

(c) Stations

- (1') Headquarters Commandant.
- (2') CP Security Elements.

i. The following supporting arms radio nets are normally established by this Battalion:

(1) Battalion (BLT) Mortar (FM-VOICE).

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for requesting and controlling the fires of the 81mm Mortar Platoon.

(c) Stations

(1') Battalion FSCC (Mortar Platoon Representative).

(2') Mortar FDC.

(3') Mortar Sections (4).

(4') Forward Observers (4).

(2) Battalion Shore Fire Control Spotting (SSB-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-47.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for requesting and adjusting naval gunfire. It is employed when this Battalion is activated as a Battalion Landing Team (BLT) and a shore fire control party is attached from a direct support artillery battalion.

(c) Stations

(1') Battalion (BLT) FSCC (NGF Liaison Team).

(2') Battalion (BLT) NGF Spot Team.

(3') Direct Support Ship.

\*(4') Regimental (RLT) FSCC(NGF Liaison Team).

(3) Naval Gunfire Air Spot (AM-VOICE).

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-41 or AN/MRC-87 (ARC-55).

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for an airborne spotter to adjust naval gunfire.

(c) Stations

(1') Airborne Spotter.

(2') Support Ships.

\*(3') Any NGF Liaison Team.

\*(4') Any NGF Spot Team.

(4) Shore Fire Control Party, Local (FM-VOICE).

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-6, AN/PRC-10, or AN/PRC-25.

(b) Purpose. This net provides direct communications between the NGF Spot Team and the NGF Liaison Team.

(c) Stations

(1') Battalion (BLT) FSCC (NGF Liaison Team).

(2') Battalion (BLT) NGF Spot Team.

(5) Tactical Air Request (SSB-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-47 or AN/MRC-87 (TRC-75).

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for requesting close air support, emergency helicopter evacuation, and for transmitting air support information.

(c) Stations

(1') TACC/TADC.

(2') DASC.

(3') Air Liaison Officer (all units).

(4') Forward Air Control Teams.

(5') Air Support Radar Teams.

(6) Tactical Air Direction (AM-VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-41 or AN/MRC-87 (ARC-55).

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for the control and direction of close support aircraft.

(c) Stations

(1') DASC.

(2') Air Liaison Officer (all units).

(3') Forward Air Control Teams (all units).

\*(4') Air Support Radar Teams.

\*(5') Tactical Air Coordinator (a).

\*(6') Close Air Support Aircraft.

(7) Tactical Air Control Party Local (FM-VOICE).

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-6, AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25

(b) Purpose. This net provides direct communication between the Battalion Air Liaison Officer and the two Forward Air Control Teams.

j. The following special purpose nets are established by the Battalion when directed by higher authority.

(1) (Senior Unit) Alert (AM-CW/VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/GRR-5 or URR-23A.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for passing alert type traffic (e.g., information of enemy air or armored movements in the senior units zone of action) to all major subordinate units. Other messages of either administrative or tactical nature may also be sent. The senior unit is the only unit which transmits while the subordinate units monitor.

(c) Stations

(1') Senior Tactical Unit.

\*(2') Major Subordinate Units.

(2) (Senior Unit) Air Observation (FM-AM/VOICE).

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-10, AN/PRC-25 or AN/PRC-41.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for the transmission of information from airborne observers to senior unit headquarters.

(c) Stations

(1') Senior Tactical Unit.

(2') Air Observers.

\*(3') Major Subordinate Units

(3) (Senior Unit) Reconnaissance (SBB-CW/VOICE).

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-47 or AN/MRC-83.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for the direction of reconnaissance patrols and reporting of reconnaissance information.

(c) Stations

Mo 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

- (1) Senior Tactical Units.
- (2) Reconnaissance Units.
- \*(3) Major Subordinate Units.
- (4) Senior Unit Damage Control (SSB-CW/VOICE)

(a) Equipment. AN/PRC-47 or AN/MRC-83.

(b) Purpose. This net provides a circuit for reporting damage control information subsequent to an enemy nuclear strike. It is activated only when directed by the senior tactical unit.

(c) Stations

- (1) Senior Tactical Unit.
- \*(2) All Units Battalion Size and Higher.
- \*(3) Monitor Teams.
- \*(4) Evacuation Units.

k. Specific details pertaining to radio nets for operations are included in operation plans and orders.

5026. Radio Relay. This Battalion has no organic radio relay personnel or equipment. However, terminal and relay teams organic to the Regimental Communications Platoon are normally attached to this command when activated as a Battalion Landing Team under a senior tactical unit. These attached teams operate under the supervision of the Battalion Communication Officer in accordance with the instructions contained in reference (f). The radio relay terminal equipment organic to the Regimental Communication Platoon is the AN/TRC-27. This transportable, team-pack radio relay terminal has an eight channel capability for either voice (telephone) or teletype operation, or any combination thereof. Channel allocation is normally directed by the Regiment. The AN/TRC-27 has a line-of-sight range up to ten miles. The total weight of the equipment is approximately 330 pounds, which includes a spare engine generator.

5027. Wire, Telephone and Teletype.

a. Wire

(1) Wire is another principal means of communication within this Battalion. It provides person-to-person conversation with break-in operation and is normally more secure than radio. However, the security of classified information is never assured over wire circuits. The use of wire communications is contingent upon the tactical situation, e.g., the time available for installation, and the capability to maintain and guard it. Aggressive employment of wire within this Battalion is paramount.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(2) During the installation of the Battalion (BLT) Command Post, the installation of lines to radio relay terminals takes priority over all other wirelaying requirements. Subsequent installations in order of priority are:

- (a) Radio Remote lines.
- (b) Hot lines.
- (c) Trunk lines.
- (d) Local telephones.

(3) Priority of installation of locals within the Battalion (BLT) Command Post is:

- (a) S-2/S-3 (Operation Center).
- (b) Communications Center.
- (c) Commanding Officer.
- (d) Executive Officer.
- (e) S-1/S-4.
- (f) Motor Transport/Supply.
- (g) Others as directed.

(4) The laying of wire lines between the Battalion (BLT) Command Post and subordinate units is directed by this Headquarters. The wire-laying distance should not normally exceed one (1) mile.

(5) Wire lines are normally laid from the Battalion (BLT) Command Post to the Rifle Company Command Post. However, if wire teams are attached to specific companies, these companies are responsible for laying wire to the Battalion Command Post.

(6) Rifle Companies employ sound-powered loops to meet the requirements of internal communications.

(7) The 81mm Mortar Platoon, when centrally located, utilizes sound-powered gun loops for fire direction communications.

(8) Wire tagging is in accordance with reference (g) and as specified in operation orders.

b. Telephone

(1) The field telephone service within this Battalion is a part of the tactical wire system. Switchboards are employed to increase

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

the flexibility of the wire system and to reduce the number of wire lines. The following personnel (or agencies) located within the Battalion (BLT) Command Post are provided field telephone service. Personnel indicated by an asterisk (\*) are not provided with separate locals to the switchboard. Directory numbers are also shown.

<u>Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	S-1	19	Chaplain
2	S-2	21	Supply Officer
3	S-3	*22	Artillery Officer
4	S-4	*25	Amphibious Tractor Officer
5	Executive Officer	*26	NGF Officer
6	Commanding Officer	*29	Reconnaissance Officer
7	Adjutant	34	Headquarters Commandant
10	Communication Officer	35	Motor Transport Officer
11	Communication Center	*36	Anti-tank Officer
*14	Air Liaison Officer	*45	Tank Officer
*15	Engineering Officer		
16	Medical Officer		

(2) In addition to the common user system, certain agencies within this Command, and attached or supporting personnel are provided direct (hot) lines to their respective counterparts at higher headquarters. This direct line service is discussed in PART IX, COMMUNICATIONS WITHIN THE OPERATION CENTER AND FSCC.

(3) Telephone Procedure. When answering the telephone, the subscriber identifies himself by using the directory number with the switchboard name prefixed. Name, rank, and duties are to be avoided; voice call signs are used for identification purposes on telephone circuits. The calling subscriber, upon completion of the conversation, rings the operator and request a "break-down".

(4) Prior to displacing, staff sections call the switchboard operator and request that telephone service be disconnected. No telephone should be removed from a local line without first informing the operator.

(5) Switchboard operating procedures are in accordance with ACP-134.

c. Teletype

(1) The utilization of teletype within this Battalion provides a rapid method for transmitting long or complex message traffic to higher headquarters. The teletype equipment may be employed with AM, FM or SSB radio sets, radio relay equipment, or direct wire line.

(2) Teletype is normally committed to command radio nets, e.g., Regimental Command Number 1, and is operated within the Battalion (BLT) Communications Center. However, it may also be employed on tactical nets located within the Battalion (BLT) Operation Center under the direction of the S-3 Officer.

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(3) Field teletypewriter procedures are in accordance with ACP-126.

(4) When operating directly as a subscriber to the NTX, Army STARCOM, or Air Force AIRCOM system, procedures are in accordance with ACP-127.

d. The following major items of wire and teletype equipment are utilized within this Battalion:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Description</u>
Switchboard SB-22/PT	36½ lbs	Portable local battery switchboard with a normal capacity of twelve (12) lines. Seventeen lines without operator's pack.
Telephone EE-8	9½ lbs	Portable telephone used in field wire systems. Range of 12-18 miles.
Telephone TA-312	9½ lbs	Portable telephone used in field wire systems. Range of 17-22 miles.
Telephone Set TA-1/PT	3 3/4 lbs	Complete sound-powered telephone set in handset form with signalling device. Range of 3-5 miles.
Handset TS-10	1½ lbs	Complete sound-powered telephone handset no signalling device. Range of 3-5 miles.
Headset-Chestset 3 lbs H-35/AU		Combination headset and chestset which is normally employed with Telephone Set EE-8.
Headset-Chestset 4 lbs H-44/U		Headset, chestset, sound-powered telephone compatible with battery operated telephones. Range of 2-5 miles.
Teletypewriter Set AN/TGC-14 (V) 48 lbs		Rugged, light-weight, miniature, alphanumeric printing telegraph equipment. May be table mounted or installed as mobile teletype in Radio Set AN/MRC-83. Operational speed can be selected for 60, 75 or 100 words per minute.
Telegraph-Telephone 58 lbs Terminal AN/TCC-14		TG-TP terminal permits simultaneous transmission of telegraph pulses and voice over a common line.
Teletypewriter 97 lbs Set AN/GGC-3		Portable teletypewriter set with provision for local perforated tape which enables messages to be pre-cut for subsequent rapid delivery. Operational speed can be selected for 60 or 100 words per minute.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 19665028. Visual and Sound

(a) Visual. Visual signaling is a supplementary means of communications that is available to all units. Visual signals are transmitted by flags, pyrotechnics, panels, or other prearranged visual means.

(1) Tracked Vehicle Signal Flags. Signal flags provide an alternate means of communications for tracked vehicles. Maneuver and range firing signals are contained in FM 21-60. Personnel within this Battalion will be trained to recognize the following when displayed:

<u>Signal</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
Red Flag	Tank in distress — require infantry assistance.
Orange Flag	Tank low on fuel or ammunition — pulling back to replenish.
Green Flag	Request infantry contact on telephone at rear of tank.

(2) Pyrotechnics. Pyrotechnic signals are those transmitted by means of fire or fireworks. They are employed for the rapid transmission of specified and prearranged meanings.

(a) Many pyrotechnic signals are high angle signals which may be seen for great distances. Since the signals may be seen by many major units, assigned meanings must be coordinated at the highest echelon of command in the area of operation.

(b) There are three main types of pyrotechnic signals: Star clustered flares, parachute flares, and smoke.

(c) Specific details pertaining to the use of pyrotechnic signals is included in operation orders.

(3) Panels. There are two types of panels employed within this Battalion; recognition and identification panels, and communication panels.

(a) Recognition and Identification Panels. These panels are normally employed for recognition and identification of command posts, front lines and vehicles.

(1') The following types are organic to this Battalion:

<u>Panel Marker</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Color</u>
VS-4/U	18"x28"	Radiant Red
VS-6/U	18"x28"	Star Yellow
VS-17/GVX	36"x72"	Ceriso or Yellow

(2') During actual operations and field exercises all motor vehicles within this Battalion are equipped with panel markers as follows:

## DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

<u>Vehicle</u>	<u>Panel Marker</u>
Truck, Utility, $\frac{1}{4}$ ton, M422 VS-4/U, VS-6/U (2 each)	
LIWC, ton, M274	-do-
Radio Set, AN/MRC-38	-do-
Radio Set, AN/MRC-83	-do-
Radio Set, AN/MRC-87	-do-
* Truck, Cargo, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ton, M-35 VS-17/GVX (1 each)	
* - When attached	

(3) Specific instructions pertaining to the display of panel markers is included in operation orders. The Motor Transport Officer is responsible for drawing and issuing panel markers with instructions to vehicle drivers.

(b) Communication Panels. Communication panels provide ground units with a supplementary means of communication with supporting fixed-wing and helicopter aircraft. Rifle Companies within this Battalion ensure that a minimum of six (6) personnel are trained in the basic use of communication panels.

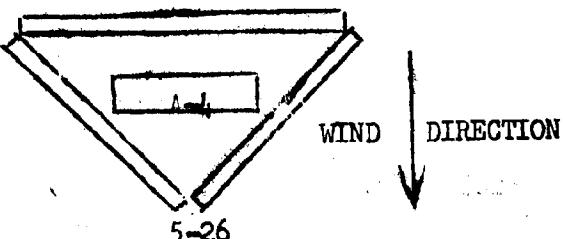
(1) Panel displays may be used to transmit numbers, letters, special signs, and prearranged messages using the ground-to-air emergency code. General instructions pertaining to the use of panels are contained in ACP-136 and FM 21-60. When panels are to be employed for communications, specific instructions relative to panel vocabulary and aircraft acknowledgement, appear in the operation order.

(2) The following panel sets are organic to this Battalion:

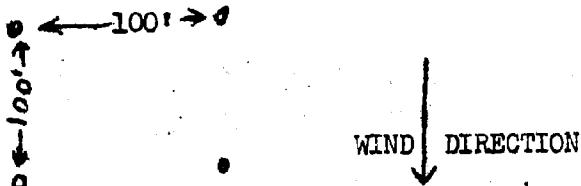
<u>Panel Set</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Description</u>
AP-30-C	12"x44"	Black panels intended for display on light background.
AP-30-D	12"x44"	White panels intended for display on dark background.

(5) Helicopter Landing Point Marking

(a) Day Marking. An equilateral triangle is constructed by using panels AP-30-C or AP-30-D as appropriate and with specially prepared panels as indicated below.



DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966(b) Night Marking. Lights are placed as follows:

b. Sound. Sound is a supplementary means of communications that is available to all units. Sound signals are transmitted by bugles, gongs, sirens, weapons, and other noise-making devices. They are used chiefly to attract attention, transmit prearranged messages, and spread alarms.

(1) Sound signals are kept simple to prevent misunderstanding. As they are vulnerable to interception, their use may be prohibited for security reasons.

(2) Attack Warning Signals. Signals prescribed for use in training exercises are contained in reference (b). Specific attack warning signals for operations is included in operation orders.

(a) Rifle Companies have a sound device located within their command post to transmit attack warning signals as required.

(b) The Headquarters Commandant is responsible for the installation of a sound device within the Battalion (BLT) Command post to transmit attack warning signals as required.

DECLASSIFIED

BnC 400.1  
1 Feb 1966

SECTION 7

MESSAGE PREPARATION

5029. General

a. A message is "any thought or idea expressed in brief form in plain or cryptic language prepared in a form suitable for transmission by any means of communications". The primary objective of a message is to transmit information, orders, or requests between commanders and subordinates.

b. Requirements for a Message. For a message to accomplish its objective, it must meet the following basic requirements:

(1) Accuracy and Clarity. The message must convey to the addressee the exact meaning intended by the sender. It must be so written that misunderstanding its contents is reduced to an impossibility.

(2) Brevity. The message should be brief. Lengthy messages tend to reduce the volume of traffic that a transmitting agency is able to handle in a given period of time. Brevity must not be obtained, however, by sacrificing clarity or accuracy.

5030. Definitions. The following are certain terms used in the scope of message preparation and handling that should be understood:

a. Originator. The originator is the command by whose authority a message is sent. The responsibility of the originator includes the responsibilities for the function of the drafter and the releasing officer.

b. Drafter. A drafter is the person who actually composes a message for release in the originator's name.

c. Releasing Officer. A releasing officer is properly designated individual who may authorize the transmission of a message for, and in the name of, the originator.

5031. Responsibilities of the Originator. The originator has the following definite responsibilities:

a. Determine if a message is absolutely necessary.

b. Select the addressees. Keep addressees to a minimum — limit them to those who need to know.

c. Determine the classification.

d. Assign the precedence.

e. Draft the text properly.

f. Check the references.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

g. Obtain proper release.

h. Deliver to the Communication Center for transmission.

5032. Classification and Precedence

a. Classification. Classification is assigned to messages according to their contents as prescribed in reference (d).

b. Precedence. The assignment of precedence to a message is determined by the subject matter of the text and the time factor involved.

(1) Significance. Precedence designations are employed to indicate the relative order in which a message or one precedence is handled in respect to messages of other precedences. Precedence designations indicate:

(a) Required speed of delivery.

(b) Relative order in which communications personnel should handle and deliver the message.

(c) Relative order in which the addressee should note the message.

(2) Precedence Designation

(a) Flash (Z). Reserved for initial enemy contact reports or special emergency operational-combat traffic originated by specifically designated high commanders, or by operational commanders of units directly affected. Such traffic should be short reports of emergency situations of vital importance.

(b) Immediate (O). Reserved for important tactical messages or important administrative messages having an immediate bearing on tactical operations and, when necessary, these messages concerning the immediate movement of ships, aircraft, or ground forces. This precedence is used only when the value of a message is dependent upon expeditious delivery to the addressee.

(c) Priority (P). Reserved for important messages which must have precedence over Routine traffic. This is the highest precedence which may be assigned to administrative messages.

(d) Routine (R). Reserved for all types of messages which are not of sufficient urgency to justify a higher precedence, but which must be delivered to the addressee without delay.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

5033. Classified Messages Transmitted in Plain Language. In tactical operations, either simulated or actual, when speed of delivery is so essential that time cannot be spared for encryption and the transmitted information cannot be acted upon by the enemy in time to influence current operations, messages of any classification except TOP SECRET may be transmitted in the clear over any circuit. In such cases, transmission in the clear must be authorized separately for each message by the Commanding Officer or his authorized representative.

5034. Date-Time-Group

a. Composition. A date-time-group is a combination of six numbers and one letter, e.g., 152136W. The first two numbers denote the date, the second two numbers denote the hour, the last two numbers denote the minutes past the hour, and the letter denotes the time zone used.

b. Purpose. The date-time-group is used for identification. This is possible since only one date-time-group will be used by an originator in a given month. For example, there could be many messages with a date-time-group of 151822W, but only one 1st Bn 4th Mar (Rein) 151822W. If the message were of a month other than the current month, it would be identified or referred to as 1st Bn 4th Mar (Rein) 151822W FEB. The same holds true for the year, such as 1st Bn 4th Mar (Rein) 151822W FEB 66.

c. Assignment. Date-time-groups within this Battalion are assigned as follows:

(1) The Message Center assigns date-time-groups to messages intended for transmission over command circuits.

(2) Date-time-groups are not assigned to operational (tactical) traffic within the Battalion, e.g., messages of an operational nature transmitted over the Battalion (BLT) Tactical Net.

5035. Drafting Principles

a. General. Every message must be as brief as possible and at the same time it must be clear and accurate. Commonly used conjunctions, prepositions, and articles such as AND, BUT, FOR, IN, ON, and THE are to be eliminated unless essential to the meaning.

b. Punctuation. Punctuation is not used unless necessary to ensure understanding of the message.

(1) When punctuation is considered essential in drafting messages, the drafter should use the punctuation symbols given in paragraph (2) on the following page. Any other punctuation must be spelled out. When handwritten, the symbols for PERIODS and COMMAS may be encircled to make them more conspicuous. The use of HYPHEN and PAREN should be extremely rare.

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(a) The following abbreviations and symbols may be used:

<u>Punctuation</u>	<u>Abbreviation</u>	<u>Symbol</u>
Colon	CLN	:
Comma	CMM	,
Hyphon	HYPH	-
Paragraph	PARA	None
Parenthesis	PAREN	( )
Period	PD	.
Question Mark	QUES	?
Quotation Marks	QUOTE, UNQUOTE	None
Slant Sigh	SLANT	/

c. Phonetic Equivalents

(1) When it is necessary to include isolated letters in messages, the authorized phonetic equivalents should be employed.

(2) Phonetic equivalents are desirable in expressing lettered coordinates, in operational orders, or when ordering equipment by letter and number. They are not used:

(a) When the actual word might better be used; 26 degrees West instead of 26 degrees Whiskey.

(b) When the abbreviations are readily recognizable and authorized, such as USMC.

d. Numbers. Numbers may be written as digits or spelled out. When spelled out, they are expressed in words for each digit except exact hundreds or thousands when the word "HUNDRED" or "THOUSAND" is used.

EXAMPLE: 123.4 is written ONE TWO THREE POINT FOUR. FIVE FOUR SIX is unmistakeable but FIVE-FORTY-SIX could be interpreted to mean 5406. 500 is written as FIVE HUNDRED and 20,000 as TWENTY THOUSAND.

e. Repetition. A word may be repeated to prevent errors. It is not to be repeated solely for the purpose of emphasis. An example of where repetition serves a legitimate purpose follows: MIYAZAKE RFT MIYAZAKE (to minimize the possibility of mistaken identify or incorrect spelling). Letters and numbers should not be repeated for emphasis, but should be spelled out.

5036. Cancellations. Cancellation of a message which has been completely transmitted may be accomplished by a new, properly released message. A cancellation may be included in a message which takes the place of the one cancelled, or it may be sent separately.

## SECTION 8

BnO 4000.1

1 Feb 1966

MESSAGE HANDLING AND ROUTING

5037. Message Releasing Authority. The following Officers are authorized to release administrative and operational messages of a routine nature:

- a. Commanding Officer.
- b. Executive Officer.
- c. Executive Staff Officers.
- e. Communication Officer (on matters dealing with communications only e.g., service messages and wire notes).

5038. The Routing Officer. The routing officer is responsible for examining incoming messages and determining from their contents the action and information sections within the Command. The duties of the routing officer are assigned to the Adjutant.

- a. Receipt and recording of all incoming messages.
- b. Proper routing of messages.
- c. Distribution and cross-reference of action and information copies of incoming and outgoing messages.
- d. Maintaining a journal file.

5039. Message Handling Sequence. Message handling within this Battalion is normally divided in to three categories; administrative and operational messages delivered through the Communication Center; operational and performance messages delivered over functional radio nets; and messages handled by telephone conversation or personal contact.

a. Messages Delivered Through the Communication Center. Administrative and operational traffic intended for higher headquarters is delivered to the communication center. The following sequence is followed:

(1) Outgoing

(a) Drafter prepares message -- original and six copies (additional copies when appropriate).

(b) Drafter retains one copy and delivers original and duplicates to an authorized releasing officer for release.

(c) The original and duplicates are delivered to the Communication Center where the message is processed and transmitted. (Procedures within the Communication Center are contained in the Message Center SOP and Crypto Center SOP).

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(d) The original and a duplicate copy stamped "HAS BEEN SENT" are then delivered to the routing officer who receipts for the message on the original copy and returns it to the Communication Center. The routing officer retains the duplicate copy for subsequent entry in the journal file. The routing officer notifies the drafter that the message has been sent.

(2) Incoming

(a) Five copies of unclassified messages, three of confidential, seven of confidential ISUM's, and one copy of secret messages are received for from the Regimental Communication Center.

(b) Messages are delivered to the routing officer who receipts for the traffic on the original copy which is returned to the Communication Center.

(c) One copy is delivered to the action section. The remaining copies are routed to interested Staff Officers.

(d) Upon completion of routing, the original copy is returned to the routing officer for entry in the journal file.

b. Operational and Performa Messages Delivered Over Functional Radio Nets

(1) Operational Messages. The officer who controls a functional radio net is responsible for all messages transmitted and received. The following sequence applies to the handling of both incoming and outgoing messages:

(a) Message is prepared or copied on an original and duplicate form.

(b) Original copy of transmitted or received message is delivered to the routing officer for routing to interested staff officers and subsequent entry in the journal file.

(c) Duplicate copy is retained by the officer who controls the functional net.

(2) Performa Messages. Performa messages are based on an established standard format and used as required. Examples include tactical air requests and logistic support requests. Performa messages are retained by the controlling agency and are not delivered to the routing officer. The controlling agency maintains a file of all performa messages sent or received.

c. Messages Handled by Telephone or Personal Contact. Messages handled by telephone or personal contact are summarized on a memo sheet or similar form, and delivered to the routing officer by the cognizant section. The routing officer routes the message to interested staff officers as required. Subsequent filing in the journal file is recommended.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

5040. Emergency Procedures. Messages bearing a high precedence must be delivered to the Battalion Commander (cognizant staff section) or to the sending operator, as appropriate, with maximum speed. The Communication Center is organized to provide for the bypassing of the usual channels of internal routing and routine recording. In such cases, the necessary recording, filing, and additional procedures are accomplished later.

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION 9

LnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

COMMUNICATIONS WITHIN THE OPERATION CENTER AND FSCC

5041. General. The Operation Center and FSCC together form the nucleus for the tactical control of fire maneuver and movement of Rifle Companies and supporting units. The communications for this nucleus must be continuous and must be thoroughly understood by cognizant sections and by supporting units in order to ensure effective employment.

5042. The Operation Center. The S-3 and S-2 Officers are located within the Operation Center. The S-3 Officer is responsible for the overall internal functioning within the center and for the effective employment of all communications means available. The following means of communication are normally employed within the center:

a. Radio. The following radio communications are normally established within the center:

(1) Battalion (BLT) Tactical Net (Net Control) -- AN/PRC-10, AN/URC-22, or AN/MRC-38.

(2) Regimental (RLT) Tactical Net -- AN/PRC-10, AN/URC-22 or AN/MRC-38.

(3) Air Observation Net (as required) -- AN/PRC-10, AN/URC-22 or AN/MRC-38.

(4) Reconnaissance Net (as required) -- AN/PRC-47 or AN/MRC-83.

b. Telephone and Teletype. The following telephone and teletype communications normally established within the Operation Center:

(1) Local telephone to switchboard.

(2) S-2/S-3 hot line to RLT S-2/S-3.

(3) Hot line to FSCC (as required).

(4) Hot line to individual Rifle Companies (as required).

(5) Hot line to scout-radar teams (as required).

(6) Tactical teletype to RLT (when directed).

5043. The FSCC. A representative of each unit providing fire support to this Battalion is normally located in the FSCC. Personnel and equipment required to operate the communications facilities for use of the fire support representative are supplied by his parent unit. The Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) is responsible for the internal functioning within the FSCC and for the effective employment of all communications means available.

a. Radio. The following radio communications are normally established within the FSCC:

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

(1) Air Support — Air Liaison Party

- (a) Tactical Air Request Net -- AN/PRC-47 or AN/MRC-87.
- (b) Tactical Air Direction Net -- AN/PRC-41 or AN/MRC87.
- (c) TACP Local Net -- AN/PRC-6, AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25.

(2) Artillery — Artillery Officer

- (a) Artillery Battery Conduct of Fire Net (as required) AN/PRC-9.
- (b) Artillery Battalion Command and Fire Direction Net (as required) AN/PRC-9.

(3) 81mm Mortars — Mortar Platoon Representative

- (a) Battalion (BLT) Mortar Net -- AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25.
- (b) Battalion (BLT) Tactical Net (as required) AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25.

(4) NGF — Naval Gunfire Liaison Team

- (a) Shore Fire Control Spotting Net -- AN/PRC-47.
- (b) NGF Air Spot Net (as required) -- AN/PRC-41.
- (c) SFCP Local — AN/PRC-6, AN/PRC-10 or AN/PRC-25.

(5) The remaining representatives (liaison officers) of units providing fire support for the Battalion (BLT) enter the tactical or command net of their parent unit.

b. Telephone and Teletype. The following telephone and teletype communications normally established within the FSCC:

- (1) Two local telephones to Battalion (BLT) switchboard.
- (2) FSCC hot line to RLT FSCC.
- (3) One hot line to artillery battery FDC (as required).
- (4) One hot line to 81mm Mortar Platoon.
- (5) FSCC teletype to RLT (when directed).
- (6) Additional wire lines to other units providing fire support for the Battalion (BLT) are laid as required.

COMMUNICATIONS TRAINING

5044. Training for Communications Personnel. Training for communications personnel within this Command is in accordance with 3rd Marine Division Communications Operating Instructions(COI).

5045. Training for Non-Communications Personnel

a. All officers and NCO's within this Command are to be trained in the fundamentals of operational communications. This training includes, but is not limited to, general instructions in the following subject:

- (1) Capabilities and limitations of the Battalion (BLT) communication system.
- (2) Communication security.
- (3) Message preparation.
- (4) Radio-telephone procedure.

b. Local Training is conducted by the Communication Officer in radio and wire communications for selected Rifle Company personnel. This training is normally conducted on a quarterly basis and consists of approximately thirty hours of instruction. Each Rifle Company should have at least six trained voice radio operators and six wiremen in order to maintain effective internal and external communications during field operations. Rifle Companies are notified one month prior to the commencement of a communication training period. Posters of personnel to attend are subsequently forwarded to the Communication Officer.

c. All Rifle Company personnel are given basic instructions on the operation of Radio Set AN/PRC-6. Unit leaders are responsible for the conduct of this instruction.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 4000.1  
1 Feb 1966

SECTION II

COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS SAFETY

5046. General. Communication-electronics safety is in accordance with 3rd Marine Division COI.

5047. Radio Operation.

a. When refueling radio vehicles, the engine is stopped and the radio set turned off.

b. Vehicular radio antennas are not to exceed a height of fifteen feet from ground level while the vehicle is in mobile operation.

c. No antenna is erected closer than twenty-five yards in a horizontal direction from any type of overhead line.

d. High power single-sideband radio equipment carry a sign reading "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE-DEATH ON CONTACT". Radio operators ensure that all safety precautions are observed, a suitable barrier to the antenna is constructed, and the vehicle is properly grounded.

5048. Wire Construction

a. All switchboards, teletype, and similar equipment is to be grounded before being placed in operation.

b. When wiremen are working on poles that carry both power and telephone lines, the climber is not to climb closer than six feet below the power line. The climber is accompanied by an experienced climber who remains on the ground with a complete set of climbing equipment available.

c. Climbing gaffs are not to be worn unless actually engaged in pole climbing.

d. Rifles are not to be carried when pole climbing. Helmets are also removed.

e. Routes for aircraft engaged in wire laying is carefully selected in order to avoid power lines, populated areas, and road networks. The wireman attendant on a helicopter wire laying mission is to be belted in.